

INVITATION TO BID

Project:  
IFB – 22-009  
Boiler Replacements for Argentine MS, Central MS,  
& Rosedale MS, Washington HS & Wyandotte HS

Owner:  
Kansas City Kansas Public Schools

Engineer  
Pearson Kent McKinley Raaf Engineers, LLC  
13300 W 98<sup>th</sup> Street  
Lenexa, KS 66215

Sealed proposals for the Kansas City Kansas Public Schools for renovation work in the district will be received at the Purchasing Office, 2010 N. 59th Street, Room 370, Kansas City, KS 66104 **until 2:00 PM April 8, 2022**, at which time and place the bids will be opened and read aloud. Bids received after the time above for the project will be returned unopened.

Project Description: The scope of work includes but is not limited to:

Argentine MS, Central MS, Rosedale MS, Washington HS & Wyandotte HS boiler replacement.

Contractors shall submit Contractor's Qualification Statement, AIA Document A305 with the sealed bid. This Qualification Statement document is available at the Office of the American Institute of Architects (AIA) at 104 West Ninth Street, Kansas City, Missouri 64105 (816-221-3485). Upon review of the Qualification Statement document, the Owner shall have the right to take such steps as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Contractor to perform the Work, and the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner such additional information and data for this purpose, as they may request. The right is reserved to reject any Bid after an investigation or consideration of the information and data submitted by such Contractor.

Contractor is responsible for all required permit fees. Verify exact fees with city.

**A pre-bid meeting will be held at the Facilities Department: 2220 N. 59<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 229, Kansas City, KS 66104 March 31, 2022, at 10:00 AM.**

Liquidated Damages of \$500 dollars (five hundred) per day associated with substantial and \$500 dollars (five hundred) per day final completion are incurred the calendar day following the substantial and final completion dates listed, until substantial and final completion are achieved. The damages for final completion start as stated above or fourteen (14) days after the established substantial completion date.

All Bidders shall visit the site prior to submitting Bids. Site visits, other than the scheduled pre-bid conferences must be coordinated with Owner.

Questions can be directed via email, [will.kent@pkmreng.com](mailto:will.kent@pkmreng.com). Refer to bid documents for deadline to submit questions. Questions will not be taken verbally or in person.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any defects and informalities in Bids, to reject any or all Bids, to take any or all Bids under advisement, or to accept any Bid as may be deemed in its interest of meeting the standards of lowest responsible Bid.

Project completion: Construction shall be complete as indicated in the milestone schedule(s) following Specification **Section 01010**.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK
- SECTION 01020 - CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS
- SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION
- SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING
- SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS
- SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS
- SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS
- SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL
- SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS
- SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- SECTION 01631 - POST-BID PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS
- SECTION 01650 - STARTING OF SYSTEMS
- SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT
- SECTION 01710 - CONSTRUCTION HOUSEKEEPING
- SECTION 01711 - CLEANING
- SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

**BID IFB 22-009**

LUMP SUM PROPOSAL

KANSAS CITY KANSAS SCHOOL DISTRICT

Boiler Replacements for Argentine, Central, & Rosendale Middle Schools  
Washington & Wyandotte High Schools

General Construction for:

PROPOSAL OF: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Hereinafter called "Bidder"),

A CORPORATON\* ORGANIZED AND EXISTING UNDER THE LAWS

OF THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

A PARTNERSHIP\* CONSISTING OF \_\_\_\_\_

AN INDIVIDUAL\* TRADING AS \_\_\_\_\_

\*Complete applicable designation.

TO: KANSAS CITY KANSAS PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
PURCHASING OFFICE  
2010 N. 59TH STREET, ROOM 370  
KANSAS CITY, KS 66104

1. The undersigned, having familiarized itself with local conditions affecting the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done and with all Bidding Documents, including the Instructions to Bidders, Plans and Specifications, General and Supplementary Conditions, the Standard Form of Agreement and the other Contract Documents, and having examined the location of the proposed work and considered the availability of labor and materials, hereby proposes and agrees to perform everything required to be performed, and to provide and furnish any and all labor, materials, supervision, necessary tools, equipment, and all utility and transportation service necessary to perform and complete in a workmanlike and timely manner all of the work required for the project, all in strict conformance with the Instructions to Bidders and other Contract Documents (including Addenda Nos. \_\_\_\_\_, through \_\_\_\_\_, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged), for the lump sums hereinafter specified.

2. FOR BASE BID

The Lump Sum of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

Additional breakdown requirements are described in Section 01010 Summary of Work, Part 1.11 – Additional Owner Requested Bid Breakdown.

3. TAX EXEMPTION

This project shall be considered Tax Exempt. Federal, State and local taxes shall not be included with the Bid. Subsequent to the award of the construction contract, the School District will obtain from the State of Kansas a sales tax exemption certificate number. The sales tax exemption certificate will permit the Contractor to purchase materials for incorporation into this project without paying sales tax, provided that the Contractor furnishes the certificate number to the material supplier.

4. CHANGES IN THE WORK

Changes in the work shall be as established in the Contract Documents. The following fees shall be used for lump sum pricing and actual cost pricing of additions and deletions to the work included in the Bid, Namely:

	<u>Not to Exceed</u>
A. To Contractor for work performed by his own forces	10%
B. To Contractor for work performed by other than his own forces	5%
C. To Subcontractor for work performed by his own forces	10%
D. To Subcontractor for work performed by other than his own forces	5%

Percentages for overhead and profit will not be allowed on bond premiums.

5.
  - A. In the execution of the Agreement, no person shall on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, disability, or national origin be excluded from full employment rights, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise subject to discrimination under any program, service or activity under the provisions of any and all applicable Federal and state laws against discrimination. Bidder shall furnish all information and reports required by the rules, regulations, and order of the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigating to determine compliance with such laws.
  - B. Bidder shall observe the provisions of the Kansas Acts Against Discrimination and shall not discriminate against any person in the performance of work under the Agreement because of race, religion, color, sex, physical handicap unrelated to such person's ability to engage in the particular work, national origin or ancestry.
  - C. In all solicitations or advertisements for employees, Bidder shall include the phrase, "equal opportunity employer", or similar phrase approved by the Owner.
  - D. If bidder fails to comply with the provisions of K.S.A. 441031, bidder shall be deemed to have breached the Agreement and it may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part, by Owner.
  - E. If bidder is found guilty of a violation of the Kansas Acts Against Discrimination under a decision or order of Owner that has become final, bidder shall be deemed to have breached the present Agreement and it may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, by Owner.
  - F. Bidder shall include the provisions of paragraphs A through E above in every subcontract or purchase order so that such provisions shall be binding upon all subcontractors and vendors.
  
8. The undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to substantially and/or finally complete the work or segments of the work on or before the scheduled dates listed in Section 01010-Summary of Work, and to pay as liquidated damages the corresponding amount stipulated in Section 10101-Summary of Work for each consecutive calendar day thereafter that the work or segment of the work remains substantially and/or finally incomplete in accordance with the Contract Documents. This provision shall be applied, and the daily liquidated damages amount(s) shall be calculated separately as to each substantial and/or final complete date stated.
  
9. Accompanying the Bid is Bid Security of at least 5% of the bid in the form of a Bid Bond in the amount of \_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), payable without condition to the Owner, which it is agreed shall be retained as liquidated damages for the delay and extra expense caused the Owner, if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract and furnish the bonds required by the Contract Documents, within the time stated in the Contract Documents.
  
10. In submitting the Bid it is understood that the right to reject any and all bids has been reserved by the Owner and that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the opening.

Date this, day of \_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address of Bidder

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

(Seal)

ATTESTED:  
\_\_\_\_\_

## **SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK**

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of the Work.
- B. Work under other contracts.
- C. Products furnished by the owner.
- C. Contractor use of site (and premises).
- D. Code of Conduct.
- E. Existing conditions.
- F. Work sequence, Schedule for Completion and liquidated damages.
- G. Time extensions for adverse weather.
- H. Owner occupancy.
- I. Time extension for factors other than weather.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, facilities, insurance, management, equipment, services, employee training and testing, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required.
- B. See plans and specifications for complete extent of work.
- C. The bidder must perform the work in its entirety. Transferring or sharing prime responsibility for the work will not be allowed and will be considered cause for termination.
- D. The General Contractor shall be represented full time, at the site, by a competent Superintendent from beginning of the work until final completion unless otherwise approved by the Owner. The superintendent shall oversee and direct the daily construction activities at the work site including scheduling of workers and delivery of equipment and materials to meet the project schedule. The superintendent shall also inspect work in progress to ensure that work conforms to the plans and specifications. The Superintendent shall be dedicated to these duties and shall physically perform work or "wear tools" only on a limited basis.

#### 1.03 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS.

- B. Items noted 'NIC' (Not in Contract), will be furnished and installed by owner.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Limit use of site and premises to allow owner occupancy and use of the existing building, parking lots, and hard play areas during construction.
- B. The contractor shall coordinate the use of the site and locations for all equipment storage, job trailers, portable lavatory facilities, generators, etc., with the architect and owner. The owner shall have the final approval for all site use by the contractor.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR AND VENDOR EMPLOYEES CODE OF CONDUCT

Kansas City Kansas Public Schools requests that all contractor and vendor employees conduct themselves in an acceptable manner while performing work on school district property. The following items are prohibited on school district property:

1. No physical or verbal contact is to be made with students or non-designated staff.
2. No smoking in public or student occupied areas of the building or areas of the site.
3. No drugs and/or alcohol are to be consumed or present on district sites.
4. No firearms, or hunting items, are to be present on the site.
5. Foul and/or abrasive language is not to be used.
6. All workers are to wear clothing on all parts of their body; no shirtless workers. Apparel should be appropriate to a school campus.

Utilize designated areas for vehicle access and parking, material storage, etc.

All workers are to wear a nametag, which identifies the company name and the individual's name.

#### 1.06 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The contract drawings are based on information taken from original construction drawings and from inspections of the site.
- B. Bidders are advised that "as-built" conditions may vary from those shown on the drawings. Bidders shall not later request, nor expect to receive, additional payment for work related to variations which can be determined by examination of the existing building and site, by the date set for receipt of Bids for this Contract.

#### 1.07 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. The Contractor and all Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and Suppliers shall furnish sufficient forces, supervision, construction plant and equipment, and shall work such hours as may be required to insure the prosecution of the work in accordance with the Progress Schedule stated herein. If in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor falls behind the Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve the progress and the Owner may require them to increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work including holidays, Saturdays and Sundays, all without additional costs to the Owner.

- B. Schedule requirements for each Option and Phase are outlined as follows.

Bidding Documents Available:	Friday, March 25, 2022
Pre-Bid Meeting:	Thursday, March 31, 2022 10:00AM
Bids Due:	Friday, April 8, 2022 2:00PM
Construction Date Start	Tuesday, May 31, 2022
Substantial Completion	Friday, September 30, 2022

- C. Liquidated Damages of \$500 dollars (five hundred) per day per building associated with substantial and \$500 dollars (five hundred) per day per building final completion are incurred the calendar day following the substantial and final completion dates listed above, until substantial and final completion are achieved. The damages for final completion start as stated above or fourteen (14) days after the established substantial completion date.

#### 1.08 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR ADVERSE WEATHER

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the General Conditions in submitting any request for extension of Contract Time due to unusually severe weather.

- B. Definitions:

1. Adverse Weather - atmospheric conditions at a definite time and place which are unfavorable to construction activities.

2. Unusually Severe Weather - weather which is more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the season, location, or activity involved.
- C. In order for any request of time extension due to unusually severe weather to be valid, the Contractor must document both of the following conditions.
1. The weather experienced at the project site during the Contract period is more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
  2. The unusually severe weather actually caused a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without fault or negligence by the Contractor.
- D. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays will constitute the baseline for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather-affected activities:

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS  
BASED ON FIVE (5) DAY WORK WEEK

<u>JAN</u>	<u>FEB</u>	<u>MAR</u>	<u>APR</u>	<u>MAY</u>	<u>JUN</u>	<u>JUL</u>	<u>AUG</u>	<u>SEP</u>	<u>OCT</u>	<u>NOV</u>	<u>DEC</u>
10	8	7	6	7	7	5	5	5	4	5	9

- E. Upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed, and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor shall record on their daily construction report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50% or more of contractor's scheduled work day.
- F. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in the previous month), and shall be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full work days.
1. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days in a given month exceeds the number of days anticipated in Paragraph D, above, the difference shall be multiplied by 7/5 to convert any qualifying workday delays to calendar days. The resulting number of qualifying lost days shall be added to the contract time.
  2. The determination that unusually severe weather occurred does not automatically mean an extension of time will be granted. The contractor must substantiate the unusually severe weather delayed work activities on the critical path of the Progress Schedule.
- G. Full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays shall be given. If the number of actual adverse weather delays in a given month is less than the number of days anticipated in Paragraph D, above, the difference shall be multiplied by 7/5 to convert any work day increases to calendar days. The resulting number of qualifying extra days will be accumulated and subtracted from any future month's days lost due to unusually severe weather.
1. The net cumulative total of extra days/lost days shall not result in a reduction of Contract Time and the Date of Substantial Completion shall not be changed as a result of unusually favorable weather.
- H. In converting workdays to calendar days, fractions 0.5 and greater shall be rounded up to the next whole number. Fractions less than 0.5 shall be dropped.
- I. The contractor shall summarize and report all actual adverse weather delay days for each month to the architect by the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) of the following month. A narrative indicating the impact of adverse weather conditions on the scheduled critical activities shall be included.
1. Any claim for extension of time due to unusually severe weather shall be submitted to the architect and owner within twenty-one (21) days of the last day of the month in which the delay occurred. Resolution of any claim shall follow the procedures established by the general conditions and as prescribed above.



- J. The contractor shall include and indicate the monthly anticipated adverse weather days, listed in Paragraph D, above, in their progress schedule. (Reference Section 01300 for Progress Schedule requirements.)
- 1. The contractor shall indicate the actual adverse weather days (whether less or more than the anticipated days) in their monthly progress schedule update.

1.09 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The existing building, parking lots and hard play areas will be used and occupied by the School District during portions of the Contract Time. Occupants will include, but not be limited to: students, faculty, parents, and other groups so authorized to use the building and/or site by the school district.
- B. School will be in session from 8:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Mondays through Fridays, spring and fall semesters, throughout the contract time. In addition, the hours from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and from 3:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, will be reserved for arrival and departure of the school district occupants and delivery of materials and equipment is to be scheduled outside of these hours. The school is unoccupied for summer recess and will be available for general contractor access.
- C. The work shall be confined to limited areas of the site. The contractor shall work with the Project Team to develop a schedule of areas to receive work. The schedule will identify specific areas of the building and site to receive work at specific times. This schedule shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for approval before the work begins.
- D. The owner will move loose furnishings out of the existing building with his own work forces prior to scheduled demolition. This will include furniture, equipment, wall hangings, books, maps, clocks, and loose educational materials prohibiting work.

1.10 TIME EXTENSION FOR FACTORS OTHER THAN WEATHER

- A. If the contractor incurs a delay due to factors out of his control, the contractor shall submit a claim within twenty-one (21) days after the occurrence for additional time to the architect and project team.
- B. If a proposal request for additional work causes the contractor additional time to perform the original contract requirements the contractor may submit a claim for additional time to the Architect and Project Team. The Contractor shall include in his proposal its request for time extension (if any), and shall include sufficient information and dates to demonstrate whether and to what extent the change will delay the completion of the contract in its entirety.
- A. The determination that delays have occurred beyond the Contractor's control does not automatically mean an extension of time will be granted. The Contractor must substantiate the delay by indicating suspended work activities on the critical portion of the project schedule.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01020 - CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cash Allowances.
- B. Schedule of values.
- C. Bid Cost Breakdown.
- D. Application for Progress Payment.
- E. Application for Final Payment
- F. Change Orders and/or Clarifications.

#### **1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. N.A.

#### **1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES**

(Architect to include allowances, as applicable.)

#### **1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. The Contractor will submit to the Architect, a Schedule of Values that includes all major categories of work and per building if applicable. The Schedule of Values will annotate a value for the construction schedules and progress meeting notes required by the contract documents. The dollar amounts are to include all labor, material, overhead and profit applicable to each item in the breakdown. As a sub-breakdown, each item is to be separated into an estimated labor and materials line item. The Contractor must submit an estimated total value for the projected cost of supplies, materials, and equipment required. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet. Contractor's standard form of electronic media printout will be considered as an alternate form of submission.
- B. Submit Schedule of Values in triplicate within fourteen (14) calendar days after the contract for construction is executed and prior to any submission of an Application for Payment. Schedule shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work, broken down in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. Format: At a minimum, use the Table of Contents in this Project Manual to identify each line item with number and title of the major specification section.
- D. Add to the Schedule of Values approved Change Orders, with each Application for Payment. List Change Orders in numerical sequence with each Application for Payment.
- E. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required additional schedules and forms including:
  - a. Contractor's construction schedule
  - b. Contract payment request form
  - c. List of subcontractors.
  - d. List of products.
  - e. List of principle suppliers and fabrications.
  - f. Schedule of submittals.

- F. Prior to making application for the first progress payment, the Contractor must submit the Schedule of Values. No progress payments will be made until the schedule of values has been received, reviewed, and approved by the Architect and School District. The costs assigned to the breakdown are to total the contract sum. The approved Schedule of Values is to be used by the Contractor on their Application for Payment.

1.05 BID COST BREAKDOWN  
(See Bid Form for any applicable requirements)

1.06 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. At a time consistent with the requirements of this section, the General Conditions, and the Owner-Contractor Agreement, and for each calendar month during the progress of the work, submit three (3) copies of a properly notarized itemized Application for Payment prepared in a manner consistent with the Schedule of Values.
- B. The amount shown on the Application for Payment shall be established by the value of work completed through the last day of the application period based upon the Contractor's estimate of labor and materials incorporated in the work and of materials suitably stored in accordance with the contract through the last day of the previous application, less the aggregate of previous payments, and less the retainage as specified in this section.
- C. The form of application for payment shall be the May, 1983 edition of AIA Document G702. "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703. "Continuation Sheet", May, 1983 edition.
- D. Provide the following itemized data on Continuation Sheet:
  - a. Format, schedules, line items, and values shall be from the Schedule of Values accepted by Architect.
  - b. Include names, trades and amount for subcontractors.
  - 1. Application Form:
    - a. Fill in required information, including that for change orders executed prior to the date of submittal application.
    - b. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with the respective totals indicated on the continuation sheet.
    - c. Execute certificate with the signature of a responsible officer of the contractor's firm.
  - 2. Continuation sheets:
    - a. Fill in total list of all scheduled component items of work, with each number and the scheduled dollar value of each item.
    - b. Fill in the dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored. Round off values to nearest dollar, or as specified in the Schedule of Values.
    - c. List each change order executed prior to the date of submission, at the end of the continuation sheets. List by change order number, description, and breakdown of costs as for an original component item of work.
- E. Substantiating Data for Progress Payments:
  - 1. Substantiating data is required to verify a payment request. Contractors are to include a cover letter identifying:
    - a. Project.
    - b. Application number and date.
    - c. Detailed list of enclosures.

- d. For stored products: Item number and identification as shown on application, and description of specific material. Include Bill of Sale, Non-Negotiable Bailment Receipt (see form at the end of this section) and applicable insurance certificate.
- 2. Submit one copy of the data cover letter for each of the applications.
- F. Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by cost breakdowns from the contractor, subcontractors and sub-sub-contractors.
- G. The three notarized copies of the application for payment will be transferred to the architect to be certified for payment. Provide a copy (non-notarized) to the owner's representative.

#### 1.07 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Submit final Application for Payment following the procedures specified above for progress payments.
- B. Before submitting final Application for Payment, forward concurrently to the Architect, the written warranties and guarantees, Record and Information Manuals and other documents required by the contract documents. Place properly in approved storage at the site the extra stock and spare parts specified. Contractor will obtain the signature of the Architect verifying receipt of the extra stock and spare parts.
- C. Properly executed "Final Lien Waiver and Release" and Contractor's "Affidavit" (see applicable forms at the end of this section) shall be submitted to the Architect in duplicate prior to final payment.
- D. Application for Final Payment shall be accompanied by a properly executed "Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment: AIA Document G707, April, 1970 edition.

#### 1.08 CHANGES AND/OR CLARIFICATIONS

- A. Request for Information (RFI)
  - 1. If during the construction of the project, clarification of the documents is required, it shall be brought to the attention of the Architect. The Architect will either provide clarification or the Contractor will issue a Request for Information (RFI) to the Architect. Each RFI will be dated and sequentially numbered. The Architect shall provide his written response to the RFI and return the RFI response to the Contractor for distribution to all effected contractors.
  - 2. Responses to RFI's are not authorization to proceed with work requiring additional compensation. If additional compensation is required, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Architect, and Owner.
- B. Proposal Request (PR)
  - 1. Should the owner contemplate making a change in the work, the architect will issue a Proposal Request (PR) to the Contractor. If the described change impacts cost and/or time, the Contractor will prepare a proposal and submit it to the Architect. The Contractor's proposed cost shall be broken down completely giving quantity and unit costs by each trade of each item, labor cost with hourly rates, allowable overhead and profit (both adds and deducts). The Owner and Architect will review the pricing to determine if a change order will be issued. Contractors are not to proceed with additional work until written authorization has been received. No additional amount will be paid for submittal in this form or for resubmittal should the breakdown be considered inadequate by the Architect and Owner.
- C. Change Orders (CO)
  - 1. If the Owner determines that a Proposal Request will be accepted, the Architect will

prepare a change order (CO) which will be dated and numbered sequentially. The change order will describe the change or changes, will refer to the Proposal Request and Proposal number and becomes valid when signed by the Owner, the Architect and the Contractor.

2. Where unit prices are not required by the bid documents and value of changes or extra work is determined by estimate and acceptance in a lump sum, by cost and percentages, or by cost and a fixed fee, the percentages for overhead and profit, or commission to be allowed for net increases shall in no case exceed the figures identified on the bid form.
3. Estimates for material shall be based on reasonable current market value at which materials are available to the Contractor and Subcontractor. Upon request, submit satisfactory evidence of such costs. Labor unit costs shall include associated insurance.
4. When authorized by the Owner, time and material accounting of a change in work may be used. The Contractor shall maintain an accurate account of labor and material involved in each change. Such time and material records are subject to verification. Notify Architect and Owner when work on each change is to start and when it has been completed. To receive full recognition, labor assigned to Contract changes must, insofar as possible, work continuously on the change, rather than interchanging between contract work and the change.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

FINAL LIEN WAIVER AND RELEASE

Reference that certain Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_, as Contractor, and \_\_\_\_\_, as Owner, dated \_\_\_\_\_, on the project known as \_\_\_\_\_ located at \_\_\_\_\_ for work to be performed by said Contractor.

Reference also that certain invoice of Contractor to said Owner in the Amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ for work, labor and materials installed in or furnished for said project by and through \_\_\_\_\_.

The receipt by Contractor of Owner's remittance for the amount said invoice, contingent upon the final clearance and payment of said remittance, shall constitute payment for the full contract amount, including change orders and all other claims or demands of any nature whatsoever which Contractor has or may have in connection with the Project or Contract referenced herein, of \$\_\_\_\_\_, for which Contractor (a) agrees to and does hereby waive and release said property, project and the Owner and all bond or payment sureties and guarantors from; and (b) does hereby agree to protect, indemnify, defend and hold harmless said property, project, Owner, sureties and guarantors against;

- (1) any and all liens, statutory or otherwise, and
- (2) any or all obligations under any bond or guaranty for payment furnished by or to said Owner, whether pursuant to agreement or requirement of law, and
- (3) any and all other claims whatsoever, statutory or otherwise,

for any and all work, labor and materials furnished by or through said Contractor, its subcontractors and material suppliers for the entirety of said project.

The remittance of the Owner, identified as payment of said above invoice and endorsed by Contractor and marked "paid" or otherwise canceled by the bank against which said remittance was drawn shall constitute conclusive proof that said invoice was paid and the payment thereof was received by the Contractor, and thereupon, this final lien waiver shall become effective automatically and without requirement of any further act, acknowledgment or receipt of the part of said Contractor.

Contractor does further warrant that Contractor has not and will not assign its claims for payment nor its right to perfect a lien against said property and project, and the undersigned representative of the contractor has the right to execute this waiver and release thereof.

The undersigned representative of Contractor does hereby certify under oath that he is fully authorized and empowered to execute this instrument for and in behalf of said Contractor and to bind them hereto and does in fact so execute this final lien release.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Contractor:  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 By:  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title:  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and affirmed to before me, the undersigned Notary Public within and for the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and the County of \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, in the City of \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public within and for said County and State  
 NON-NEGOTIABLE  
 BAILMENT RECEIPT

Receipt Number

BAILOR: Owner

BAILEE: Contractor/Supplier

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION OF STORAGE:

The goods and materials described below are held and stored pursuant to the Contract by and between Bailee, as Contractor/Supplier, and Bailor as Owner for Work to be performed at the above referenced Project location. Said goods and materials are to be transferred or delivered to the project site in conjunction with the performance of Bailee's contract referenced above or upon the direction of Bailor or the Architect and no other. The Bailee acknowledges that it has no ownership rights or title in, nor shall claim any lien or interest in or upon, said goods and materials.

QUANTITY                      DESCRIPTION OF ITEM

Received and Acknowledged  
Contractor/Supplier

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

BY:

Authorized Signature

The undersigned representative of Contractor does hereby certify under oath that he is fully authorized and empowered to execute this instrument for and in behalf of said Contractor and to bind them hereto and does in face so execute this final lien release.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_

By:

\_\_\_\_\_

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and affirmed to before me, the undersigned Notary Public within and for the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and the County of \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_, in the City of \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public within and for said County and State



## **SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination.
- B. Coordination Drawings.
- C. Lockout/Tagout Procedures
- D. General Installation Provisions
- E. Cleaning and Protection

#### 1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of the project.
- B. Verify that utility requirements for the project have been properly installed and that such water, phone, and electrical hookup is compatible with other construction and demolition operations occurring at the site. Coordinate Work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of all Work including mechanical and electrical Work that is indicated diagrammatically on drawings prior to initiating Work on site. Bring discrepancies to the attention of the Architect in a timely manner, follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas, except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. The Contractor is to coordinate his Work with the Work of the Owner's Contractors.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with contract documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities. This will include off-hour Work to avoid conflict with Owner's activities.
- H. Coordinate construction activities included under various sections of these specifications to assure efficient, safe, and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different sections of the specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operations.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
- I. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.
- J. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of schedules.
  2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  4. Conducting progress meetings.
  5. Orchestrating pre-installation and quality assurance meetings.
  6. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS (Include as specifically applicable to the project.)

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the interrelationship of components.
  2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals".
  4. Refer to Division-15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements", and Division-16 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" for specific coordination drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
  5. In addition to coordination drawings listed in the individual sections, prepare coordination drawings for:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Electrical equipment rooms.
    - c. Elevator equipment rooms.
    - d. Roof plan with ALL penetrations, equipment supports, etc., including mechanical and electrical items.
    - e. Ductwork, piping, electrical conduit.
  6. Submit coordination drawings to the Architects as an "Informational Submittal". The Architect will not take responsive action.

#### 1.04 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with the most recent requirements of OSHA Regulations for the safety of the workers. All equipment shall be locked/tagged out to a zero energy state when new installation, replacement, repair, maintenance or servicing is done on machinery or equipment to protect against accidental or inadvertent operation when such operation could cause injury to personnel.
- B. Contractors are required to lockout/tagout machinery and equipment prior to maintenance or service. Compliance with this policy/procedure is mandatory.
- C. Contractor employees must be able to:
1. Prepare equipment for shut down
  2. Shut down equipment
  3. Isolate equipment
  4. Apply lockout/tagout devices
  5. Control any stored energy
  6. Verify equipment isolation
  7. Remove the lockout

- D. When a lockout is placed on a piece of equipment or a system, it shall have a tag attached with a written warning from the person attaching the lockout.
- E. If the energy source cannot be locked out, the tag should clearly state that there is no lockout on the equipment and that it has been de-energized for service.
- F. Procedures:
1. Preparation

Contractor(s) performing lockouts must verify which switches, valves or other energy isolating devices apply to the equipment being services.
  2. Shutdown
    - a) Notify any affected personnel (includes other contractors and/or district staff) of the equipment or machinery being locked/tagged out.
    - b) Shut the equipment down using its normal operating controls.
  3. Isolation
    - a) Isolate the equipment or machinery from every power source.
    - b) Insure any secondary power is isolated from the equipment or machinery.
  4. Application of Lockout/Tagout
    - a) Lockout the energy isolating device with an assigned lock. Only locks assigned for lockout purposes shall be used. General purpose locks shall not be utilized.
  5. Stored Energy
    - a) Insure all moving parts are stopped.
    - b) Release any stored energy from the equipment or machinery. Spring pressure, elevated parts, rotating parts, hydraulics, air, gas, steam, water, etc., must be dissipated or restrained by other methods such as grounding, blocking or bleeding down.
  6. Isolation & Verification
    - a) Insure no personnel are exposed to the equipment or machinery.
    - b) Operate the controls of the equipment or machinery to make sure the equipment or machinery will not operate.
    - c) Return the controls to the off position.
    - d) Electrical testing equipment shall be used to verify electrical isolation.
  7. Restoring Equipment/Machinery to Operation
    - a) Upon completion of maintenance or service, verify the equipment/machinery is safe to operate.
    - b) Remove all tools from the work area.
    - c) Insure the system is fully assembled.
    - d) Be sure all personnel are clear of the equipment.
    - e) Inform everyone affected by the equipment or machinery that the lockout/tagout is being removed.
    - f) Remove the lockout/tagout devices. Devices are only to be removed by the person that put them on, except in the case of an emergency.

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major Work component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in contract documents.
  - 1. Where applicable, comply with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.
  - 2. Should manufacturer's instructions with contract documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
  - 3. Installation must be performed to conform to the requirements of manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated (install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated). Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.

1.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and maintain construction area as frequently as necessary throughout the project. Contractor to provide up to and have use of at least one dumpster during the course of the Work. The dumpster to be located as coordinated with the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damages and shall repair and/or replace grass sod, concrete curbing, sidewalks, paved surfaces or other items if damaged due to the Contractor's activities.
- B. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
  - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
  - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
  - 4. Thermal shock.
  - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
  - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
  - 7. Water or ice.
  - 8. Solvents.
  - 9. Chemicals.
  - 10. Light.
  - 11. Radiation.

12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staling and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

C. Comply with Environmental Protection Agency Standards for Lead Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program (RRP); 40 CFR Part 745 and Kansas Department of Health and Environment Regulations K.A.R. 28-72-1 to 28-72-54.

1. Conduct pre-renovation education and notification.
2. Supervise construction activities to ensure that lead safe work practices are performed and take proper precautions concerning presumed lead materials.
3. Prevent discharge, dispersal, release or escape of lead dust and debris.
4. Isolate work areas and ensure that renovation dust or debris does not spread beyond contract limits or the project work areas. If latent emissions occur, perform cleaning, recleaning, and subsequent cleaning verifications as necessary. The Contractor shall not leave lead dust hazards in Owner facilities. Lead dust hazard means surface dust that contains a dust-lead loading (area concentration of lead) at or exceeding the levels promulgated by State of Kansas and Federal regulations. The Contractor shall not impair the Owner's ability to occupy work areas under this contract beyond substantial completion dates by leaving lead dust hazards.
5. During construction the Contractor shall perform visual inspections and cleaning verifications and shall weigh and assess the risks presented by the actual or presumed presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards.
6. The Contractor shall comply with State of Kansas and Federal lead safe work practices to clean and reclean each work area for safe post renovation occupancy by unprotected workers, children, and other building occupants.
7. Comply with the US Occupational Safety and Health Administrations's Lead in Construction Rule, 29 CFR Park 1926 et al., 29 CFR Part 1910 et al.
  - a. Communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59.
  - b. Employee notification: Prior to the commencement of work activities, make available to the affected parties information developed for the hazard communication standard for this purpose.
  - c. The Contractor shall properly clean all areas where suspect or identified lead-based paint products are disturbed prior to project completion.
8. At the Pre-Construction Meeting the Contractor shall submit documents which indicate:
  - d. Contractor and subcontractors are lead certified firms.
  - e. That each firm employees at least one lead certified renovator

who is specifically trained to supervise and direct lead safe work practices, post signage, and perform cleaning verifications.

f. That individual workers are trained to use lead safe work practices.

9. Product Prohibition: Do not install lead-based paints or coatings. Do not install lead bearing materials. The Contractor shall not install lead or lead-bearing products as defined by the US Consumer Product Safety Commission's Ban of Lead-Containing Paint and Certain Products Bearing Lead-Containing Paint 16 CFR 1303 et. Al.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING**

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Summary
- B. Submittals
- C. Quality Assurance
- D. Products
- E. Cleaning
- F. Renovation Supplemental Project Procedures

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the work.
  - 1. Requirements of this section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-22 sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Description: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a description of the procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Kansas to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
  - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the work found to be unsatisfactory.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
  - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching description before cutting and patching the

following structural elements:

- a. Foundation construction.
  - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
  - c. Structural concrete.
  - d. Structural steel.
  - e. Lintels.
  - f. Structural decking.
  - g. Miscellaneous structural metals.
  - h. Equipment supports.
  - i. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increase maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.
- 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching description before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Air or smoke barriers.
    - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - d. Membranes and flashings.
    - e. Fire protection systems.
    - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- 1. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work; or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experience and specialized firm:
    - a. Processed concrete finishes.
    - b. Stonework.
    - c. Ornamental metal.
    - d. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.



### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting is required, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable sections of Division-2.
  - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

### 3.04 RENOVATION SUPPLEMENTAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

- A. Materials: As specified in Product Sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of

temperature and humidity.

- C. Remove, cut and patch work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original condition.
- D. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched work to match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- F. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
- G. Where a change of plane of ¼-inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review.
- H. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.

Finish surfaces as specified in individual product sections.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related documents
- B. Definition
- C. Specification Format and Content Explanation
- D. Industry Standards
- E. Governing Regulations/Authorities
- F. Submittals

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications, and similar requirements in the contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on locating is intended.
- B. Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and "permitted" mean "directed by the architect/consultant", "requested by the architect/consultant", and similar phrases.
- C. Approve: The term "approved", where used in conjunction with the architect/consultant's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the architect/consultant's duties and responsibilities as stated in General, Supplementary, and Special Provisions.
- D. Regulation: The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the asbestos removal, hazardous waste, and construction industries that control performance of the work.
- E. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations".
- F. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations".
- G. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use".
- H. Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, Subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term “experienced” when used with the term “Installer” means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this project, being familiar with the precautions required, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Trades: Use of titles such as “carpentry” is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as “carpenter”. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Assignment of Specialists: Certain sections of the specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in the operations to be performed. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. Nevertheless, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
1. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the actual Project Site. All dimensions and locations should be field verified and noted by the Contractor.
- K. Testing Laboratories: A “testing laboratory” is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

#### 1.04 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: The specifications are organized into divisions and sections based somewhat on the Construction Inspection Institute’s 16-Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in specifications and other contract documents is the abbreviated type. Implied words and meanings will be appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the full context of the contract documents so indicates.
  2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words “shall be” shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.05 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the contract documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the contract documents. Such standards are made a part of the contract documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the standard in effect as of date of contract documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels,

refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the architect and/or owner for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirement. Refer uncertainties to the architect and/or owner for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in activities on the project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the contract documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the specifications or other contract documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations", published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

#### 1.06 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

A. As applicable, the architect and/or engineer has contacted authorities having jurisdiction to obtain information necessary for preparation of contract documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the work.

#### 1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the work.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Pre-Construction Conference
- D. Pre-Installation Conference
- E. Progress Meetings

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Preconstruction conference.
  - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 3. Coordination meetings.
  - 4. Progress meetings.
- B. Construction schedules are specified in another Division-1 section.

#### 1.04 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. The Contractor shall schedule a preconstruction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location within fourteen (14) days of contract execution, and at least seven (7) days prior to commencement of any construction activities. The Contractor shall conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: School District, the Architects/Consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and change orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing applications for payment.
  - 6. Distribution of contract documents.
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
  - 8. Preparation of record documents.
  - 9. Use of the premises.
  - 10. Office, work and storage areas.
  - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 12. Safety procedures and compliance with Lock Out/Tag Out procedures.

13. Lead safe work practices and lead hazard prevention procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.
18. Testing agencies and procedures.
19. Temporary utilities; water, electric, phone.
20. Temporary lavatory facilities.
21. Quality control.

- D. The Contractor shall record meeting minutes and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions of actions resulting from the meeting.

#### 1.05 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. The General Contractor shall convene a preinstallation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the architect and owner of scheduled meeting dates.
- B. Review the progress of the construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference, including requirements for:
  1. Contract documents.
  2. Options.
  3. Related Change Orders.
  4. Purchases.
  5. Deliveries.
  6. Shop drawings, product data and quality control samples.
  7. Possible conflicts.
  8. Compatibility problems.
  9. Time schedules.
  10. Weather limitations.
  11. Manufacturer's recommendations.
  12. Compatibility of materials.
  13. Acceptability of substrates.
  14. Temporary facilities.
  15. Space and access limitations.
  16. Governing regulations.
  17. Safety and application of associated Lock Out/Tag Out procedures.
  18. Inspection and testing requirements.
  19. Required performance results.
  20. Recording requirements.
  21. Protection.
  22. Punchlist procedures and Architect/Engineer responsibilities limitations.
- C. Notify architect and owner four days in advance of meeting date when their attendance is required by individual section.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare agenda, preside at the conference and record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. The Contractor shall distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the owner and architect.
- E. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project Site at a minimum of bi-monthly intervals or as directed by the Architect. Notify the Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress..

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the project.

1. Contractor's Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how operations behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed with the contract time.

2. Produce and review a two-week "look ahead" schedule outlining planned construction activities for the next two weeks (or the period of time until the next progress meeting).

3. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:

- a. Interface requirements.
- b. Time.
- c. Sequences.
- d. Deliveries.
- e. Off site fabrication status.
- f. Access.
- g. Site utilization.
- h. Temporary facilities and services.
- i. Hours of work.
- j. Hazards and risks.
- k. Housekeeping.
- l. Quality and work standards.
- m. Change orders.
- n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- o. Outstanding items; submittals, proposal requests, RFIs.
- p. Quality assurance.
- q. Safety and application of necessary Lock Out/Tag Out procedures.
- r. Performance of lead safe work practices.

D. Reporting: No later than three days after each progress meeting date, the Contractor is to distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.



END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related Documents.
- B. Summary.
- C. Submittal Procedures.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedules.
- E. Submittal Schedule.
- F. Daily Construction Reports.
- G. Preexisting Conditions Video Survey.
- H. Shop Drawings.
- I. Product Data.
- J. Samples.
- K. Communications Facilitating Contract Administration.
- L. Architect's Action.
- M. Contractor's Action on Returned Submittals.

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the work, including:
  - 1. Submittal procedures.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Submittal schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Construction photographs.
  - 6. Shop drawings.
  - 7. Product data.
  - 8. Samples.
  - 9. Informational submittals.
  - 10. Communications.

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 sections and other contract documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Permits.
  - 2. Applications for payment.
  - 3. Performance, payment bonds, and statutory bond.
  - 4. Insurance certificates.
  - 5. List of subcontractors.
- C. The "Schedule of Values" submittal is included in Division-1 Section "Applications for Payment."
- D. Inspection and test reports are included in Division-1 Section "Quality Control Services."
- E. The "Product List" submittal is included in Division-1 Section "Materials and Equipment."

#### 1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related activities to avoid delay and to allow sufficient review time.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Such action shall not be grounds for an extension of time or delay by the Contractor.

- 3. The Architect may request submittals in addition to those indicated in the technical sections when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective section.
  - 4. Units of weights and measurements used on all submittals shall be the same as used in the contract documents.
  - 5. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that the work will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.

The Architect shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the Architect unless otherwise specified for the specific submittal.

- a. Allow at least seven (7) working days in Architect's office for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination with work by others.

- b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process in the same manner as the initial submittal.
  - c. Allow at least four (4) working days for reprocessing each submittal.
  - d. No extension of contract time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.
  
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
  - 1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on shop drawings, product data and samples to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
  - 2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Number and title of appropriate specification section.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect including the information below. Submittals received by Architect from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
  - 1. Record relevant information and requests for data on the transmittal. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from contract document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's signed certification that information complies with contract document requirements.
  - 2. Submit to Architect at business address.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S BAR CHART CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES (Alternate to CPM Schedule)

- A. The Contractor shall provide Critical Path Method (CPM) scheduling services, including planning, evaluating and reporting; subcontractors shall participate in scheduling.
  - 1. Standards: Comply with procedures contained in "CPM in Construction-A Manual for General Contractors" published by The Associated General Contractors of America, Inc.
  
- B. Interim Schedules: The Contractor, within ten (10) calendar days after execution of the contract, shall submit an interim construction schedule to the Owner's representative and Architect. The schedule shall be in the form of a bar chart or a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule. The schedule shall include as many activities as necessary to sufficiently detail the work to be performed during the first thirty (30) working days of the construction. The interim schedule shall also detail, in general, the balance of the construction work past the first thirty (30) work days.

- C. CPM Construction Schedule: The Contractor, within thirty (30) calendar days after execution of contract, shall submit a detailed construction schedule to the Owner's representative and Architect. The schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule. The CPM shall be in the arrow diagram method where the activity and duration is represented on the arrow. The CPM schedule shall include logic drawings and corresponding computer printouts. The CPM schedule shall be updated monthly. A narrative report shall be submitted with each update. In addition, the Contractor will provide a time scaled summary chart.
- D. Scope: The CPM schedule as a minimum, shall provide for 1) work sequence as identified in Section 01010 Summary of Work; 2) provisions for adverse weather as identified in the General Conditions; and, 3) the following:
1. Long lead time procurement activities.
  2. Contractor phasing activities.
  3. Activation and testing activities.
  4. Milestone dates for contract phasing requirements.
  5. Owner furnished equipment activities.
  6. Logic restraints reflecting the flow of manpower.
  7. Utility tie-in activities.
  8. Clean-up and punchlist activities and Owner move-in activities.
  9. Activity durations in working days.
  10. The project shall be broken down into logical building areas by floor levels, elevations, functional spaces, and addition or renovation, and as required.
  11. Work activities performed by subcontractors.
  12. Concurrent work activities under separate contract.
  13. Shop drawing, submittals and approval.
  14. Weather constraints.
  15. Change orders.
- E. Logic Drawings: The CPM logic drawings shall be 30" x 42" and shall, as a minimum, include:
1. The activity description.
  2. Activity duration.
  3. Marked critical path.
  4. Marked complete activities.
  5. Highlighted milestone dates.
  6. Update number and date.
- F. Computer Printouts: The CPM computer printouts shall, as a minimum, include:
1. The activity I-J designation.
  2. The activity description.
  3. The activity duration (in working days).
  4. Activity early start date.
  5. Activity late start date.
  6. Activity early finish date.
  7. Activity late finish date.
  8. Slack or total float.
  9. Subcontract or trade designation.

- G. Developing the Schedule. The Contractor shall meet jointly with the subcontractors, suppliers, and the Architect when developing the CPM schedule.
- H. Owner's Review: Within five (5) working days after receipt of the Contractor's schedule, the Owner and Architect shall meet with the contractor for the final review of the schedule. Review of the schedule by the Owner does not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for the schedule's accuracy or the ability of the Contractor to meet the dates set forth therein, nor does such review constitute an acknowledgement or admission by the Owner of the reasonableness of durations or logic of the schedule.
- I. Update Schedule Submittals: An updated schedule submittal, including a written schedule recovery statement if required, shall accompany the Contractor's Application for Payment. The Contractor's Application for Payment will not be processed until the update schedule has been received by the Owner.
- J. Narrative Report: The Contractor shall prepare a narrative report as a part of each schedule update, in a form agreed upon by the Architect. The narrative report shall include a description of the current status of the work, problem areas, current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed.
- K. Schedule Slippage: Whenever the current schedule update reflects that the project is five (5) or more working days behind schedule, the Contractor shall submit a written statement to the Architect describing the cause of the slippage and the actions being considered by the Contractor to recover the time slot. The written schedule recovery statement shall be submitted with the monthly schedule update.
- L. The progress schedule shall indicate the monthly anticipated adverse weather days, if any, pursuant to the Supplemental and General Conditions and indicate the constraints of anticipated adverse weather on planned activities. Update submittals of the progress schedule shall indicate actual adverse weather days and their impact on planned activities.
- M. Any adjustments in Contract Time executed by Change Order shall be included in the update submittals of the project schedule.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CPM CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- A. The Contractor shall provide a detailed bar chart or a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule. The schedule shall include as many activities as necessary to sufficiently detail the work to be performed.
- B. Scope: The schedule as a minimum, shall provide for 1) work sequence as identified in Section 01010 Summary of Work; 2) provisions for adverse weather as identified in the General Conditions; and, 3) the following:
  - 1. Long lead time procurement activities.
  - 2. Contractor phasing activities.
  - 3. Activation and testing activities.
  - 4. Milestone dates for contract phasing requirements.
  - 5. Owner furnished equipment activities.
  - 6. Utility tie-in activities.
  - 7. Clean-up and punch list activities and Owner move-in activities.

8. Activity durations in working days; including:
    - a. Activity early start date.
    - b. Activity late start date.
    - c. Activity early finish date.
    - d. Activity late finish date.
    - e. Slack or total float.
  9. The project shall be broken down into logical building areas by floor levels, elevations, functional spaces, and addition or renovation, and as required.
  10. Work activities performed by subcontractors.
  11. Concurrent work activities under separate contract.
  12. Shop drawing, submittals and approval.
  13. Weather constraints.
- C. Developing the Schedule: The Contractor shall meet jointly with the subcontractors, and suppliers, when developing the schedule.
- D. Owner's Review: Within five (5) working days after receipt of the Contractor's schedule, the Owner and Architect shall meet with the Contractor for the final review of the schedule. Review of the schedule by the Owner does not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for the schedule's accuracy or the ability of the Contractor to meet the dates set forth therein, nor does such review constitute an acknowledgement or admission by the Owner of the reasonableness of durations or logic of the schedule.
- E. Updated Schedule Submittals: An updated schedule submittal, including a written schedule recovery statement if required, shall accompany the Contractor's Application for Payment. The Contractor's Application for Payment will not be processed until the update schedule has been received by the Owner.
1. Schedule Slippage: Whenever the current schedule update reflects that the project is five (5) or more working days behind schedule, the Contractor shall submit a written statement to the Architect describing the cause of the slippage and the actions being considered by the Contractor to recover the time slot. The written schedule recovery statement shall be submitted with the monthly schedule update.
  2. The progress schedule shall indicate the monthly anticipated adverse weather days, if any, pursuant to the Supplemental and General Conditions and indicate the constraints of anticipated adverse weather on planned activities. Update submittals of the progress schedule shall indicate actual adverse weather days and their impact on planned activities.
  3. Any adjustments in Contract Time executed by Change Order shall be included in the update submittals of the project schedule.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within ten (10) days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the construction. Provide the following information.
  - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
  - b. Related section number.
  - c. Submittal category.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the part of the work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
  1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in project activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the submittal schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made relating to submittals. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each such meeting.

#### 1.07 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. The Contractor's Superintendent shall prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information, in a narrative format, concerning events at the site; and submit original documents to the Architect and/or Owner upon request.
  1. List of subcontractors at the site.
  2. Approximate count of personnel at the site, identifying the number of workers and supervisors.
  3. Lead safe work practices and cleaning verifications.
  4. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
  5. Accidents and unusual events.
  6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
  8. Emergency procedures.
  9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
  10. Change orders received, implements.
  11. Services connected, disconnected.
  12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups.
  13. Partial completions and occupancies.
  14. Type and usage of major pieces of heavy equipment.

#### 1.08 PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS VIDEO SURVEY

- A. Submit a pre-existing condition list and/or video with the initial application for payment. Specifically note any pre-existing conditions which may result in a potential dispute with the Owner.



## 1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the contract documents. Do not reproduce contract documents or copy standard information as the basis of shop drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the project is not considered shop drawings. Shop drawings' quality is subject to approval.
- B. Shop drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions.
  - 2. Relationship to building grids or coordinates.
  - 3. Interface with adjacent construction.
  - 4. Identification of products and materials included.
  - 5. Compliance with specified standards.
  - 6. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- C. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size drawings, submit shop drawings on sheets 8½" x 11", 11" x 17", or 30" x 42". No other sizes will be accepted.
- D. Submittal: Submit at least two blue-line prints. One of the blue-line prints will be retained by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for making appropriate number of copies for distribution to other affected parties.
- E. Do not use shop drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

## 1.10 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect product data into a single submittal for each specified product. Product data includes printed information such as catalog cuts, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), and other performance information.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed product data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendation.
    - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - g. Any limitations on warranty or guarantee of manufacturer.
  - 2. Do not submit product data until compliance with requirements of the contract documents has been confirmed.

- B. Submittals: Submit three (3) copies. Submit two (2) additional copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will return one copy marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
  - 1. Unless noncompliance with contract documents provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
- C. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal form.
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of the applicable product data is in the Installer's possession.
  - 2. Provide copies for record documents described in Section 01700 – Project Closeout.
- D. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of product data in connection with construction.

#### 1.11 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, full fabricated samples cured and finished as specified (where applicable) and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or container of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  - 1. Mount, display, or package samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated.

Prepare samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:

    - a. General description of the sample.
    - b. Sample sources
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer.
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards.
    - e. Availability and delivery time.
  - 2. Submit samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than three), that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other specification sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
    - c. Refer to other sections for sample to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

- B. Submittals: Except for samples illustrating details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit three sets: One set will be returned with comments.
- C. Maintain sets of samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
  - 1. Unless non-compliance with contract documents provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  - 2. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- D. Distribution of Samples: prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- E. Field Samples: Field samples specified in individual sections are special types of samples. Field samples are full-size samples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
  - 1. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.
  - 2. Allow at least seven (7) days after completion and curing (where applicable) of field sample for Architect's review. Notify Architect in writing upon completion of field sample.
  - 3. Where required, give Architect notice and an opportunity to observe field erection or application of field sample.

#### 1.12 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

- A. Except as otherwise provided in the contract documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate through the Architect. Communications by and with subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.
- B. All requests for information regarding or clarification of the plans and specifications shall be made in writing referencing the specification section and statement requiring clarification. Deliver to Architect's business address.

#### 1.13 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

- B. Submittal Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory submittal stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:
1. Action A – Reviewed: Where submittals are marked “Reviewed”, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the contract documents.
  2. Action B – Reviewed – Additional Information Required: Where submittals are marked “Reviewed – Additional Information Required”, the information submitted has been reviewed. However, additional information as noted and/or required by contract documents need to be submitted.
  3. Action C – Furnish as Corrected: When submittal is marked “Furnish as Corrected”, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the contract documents.
  4. Action D – Revise and Resubmit: When submittal is marked “Revise and Resubmit”, do not proceed with that part of the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - a. Do not permit submittals marked “Revise and Resubmit” to be used at the project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
  5. Action E – Rejected: When submittal is marked “Rejected”, information submitted is not in compliance with contract documents. Resubmit submittal as required by contract documents.
- D. Meaning of Architect’s Approval: Review is only for conformance with the design concept and for compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Approval does not authorize changes involving additional cost unless stated in separate change order or letter. Contractor is not relieved of responsibility for any deviations in submittals from requirements of the contract documents. Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; and for coordination of the work of all trades. Approval of a specific item does not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

#### 1.14 CONTRACTOR’S ACTION ON RETURNED SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate distribution of all product data and samples for the project.
- B. The Contractor is responsible to reproduce and distribute copies of stamped returned submittals as required for this use in abatement, or in corrections for resubmittal.
- C. The Contractor is responsible to reproduce and distribute copies of stamped returned submittals as required for his use and subcontractor’s use in preparing and submitting other submittals such as, close-out, maintenance manuals, etc., Refer to other sections of the specifications for requirements.
  1. The Contractor shall maintain a current set of abatement plans and specifications which shall be available to the Architect at the job site during the course of the work.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor's Quality Control
- B. Contractor's Quality Control Program
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences
- D. Initial and Follow-up Inspections
- E. Mock Up
- F. Field Samples
- G. Manufacturer's Field Services and Reports
- H. References
- I. Inspection and Testing Laboratory Services
- J. Quality Assurance and Control of Installation
- K. Safety

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01040 - Coordination and Meetings
- B. Section 01300 - Submittals
- C. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The quality of all work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sufficient inspections and tests of all items of work, including that of subcontractors, to ensure conformance to applicable specifications and drawings with respect to the quality of materials, workmanship, construction finish, functional performance, and identification shall be performed on a continuing basis. The Contractor shall furnish qualified personnel, appropriate facilities, instruments and testing devices necessary for the performance of the quality control function. The controls shall be adequate to cover all construction operations both on and off site, shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence and shall be correlated by the Contractor's quality control personnel.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a copy of the proposed written quality control program prior to submission of the Contractor's first application and certificate for payment. The Contractor's written quality control plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 1. Identification of the project team for this project. Team members include, but are not necessarily limited to, the Owner's Project Manager, Architect, Mechanical Consultant, Electrical Consultant, Site Engineer, Structural Consultant, General Contractor and major subcontractors. List company name, address, contact and telephone number.

2. Name and identification of the Contractor's Quality Control representative (may be the superintendent or other key contract representative). Provide a brief description of proposed duties and qualifications. The quality control representative must have the authority to make all decisions relating to quality control issues.
3. General summary and mission statement outlining general procedures for implementation of the program.
4. List by specification section the method of performing, documenting and enforcing quality control operations of both prime and subcontract work including proposed and required inspection and testing. Include preinstallation conferences, follow-up inspections, mockups, field samples and manufacturer's inspection, and lead safe work practices and cleaning verifications.
5. The Contractor's quality control program shall be submitted and accepted prior to consideration of the Contractor's first certificate and application for payment.

#### 1.05 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Pre-installation conferences shall be performed prior to beginning each feature of work for any on-site construction work. Preparatory inspections for the applicable feature of work shall include: review of submittal requirements and all other contract requirements with the foreman or supervisors directly responsible for the performance of the work; check to assure that provisions have been made to provide required field control testing; examine the work area to ascertain that all preliminary work has been completed; verify all field dimensions and advise the project Architect of any discrepancies; and perform a physical examination of materials and equipment to assure that they conform to approved shop drawings or submittal data and that all materials and/or equipment are on hand; review special requirements, review shop drawings and sample construction mockups as appropriate.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes, and distribute copies within five (5) days after conference to participants, with copies to the Architect and Owner.

#### 1.06 INITIAL AND FOLLOW UP INSPECTIONS

- A. An initial inspection shall be performed as soon as a representative portion of the particular feature of the work is complete and shall include examination of the quality of workmanship as well as a review of the work for compliance with contract requirements. The initial inspection shall be performed by the Contractor's Quality Control representative and results noted in the Contractor's daily reports. Any deviations from the contract requirements shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect.

#### 1.07 MOCK UP

- A. Assemble and erect specified items, with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals and finishes.
- B. Where mock up is specified in individual sections to be removed, clear area after mock up has been accepted by the Architect.

#### 1.08 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specifications sections for review.
- B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the work.
- C. Where field sample is specified in individual sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been accepted by the Architect.

#### 1.09 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect thirty (30) days in advance of required observations. Observer subject to approval of Architect and Owner.
- B. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start up of equipment, and test, adjust, and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- C. Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Submit report within thirty (30) days of observation to the Architect for review.

#### 1.10 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue or current date of contract documents.
- B. Obtain copies of standards when required by contract documents.
- C. Should specified reference standards conflict with contract documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the contract shall not be altered from the contract documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### 1.11 INSPECTION AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. Architect will appoint, employ, and pay for services of an independent firm to perform inspection and testing, except when a specification section specifically states that testing of that work be provided for by the Contractor.
- B. The independent firm will perform inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual specification sections and as required by the Architect.
- C. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Architect, in duplicate, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with contract documents.
- D. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage and assistance as requested.
  - 1. Notify Architect and independent firm forty-eight hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
  - 2. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's use.
- E. Retesting required because of nonconformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same independent firm on instructions by the Architect. Payment for retesting will be charged to the Contractor by deducting inspection or testing charges from the contract sum.

#### 1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.



- C. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with contract documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Work that properly should be done by skilled labor shall not be attempted with common laborers. The Contractor shall have on the job, at all times, ample equipment to carry on the work properly, including such tools as may be necessary to meet emergency requirements.

1.13 SAFETY

- A. Contractors who perform any work under this contract will fully comply with the provisions of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and to the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to this Act.
  - 1. Contractor must submit a safety program to the Architect prior to starting work on the site. This program should indicate the Contractor's plan to comply with OSHA requirements for the various conditions of the project. The Contractor shall appoint a safety representative on site. The safety program and Contractor's representative names must both be posed.
  - 2. The Architect will take no action on the Contractor's safety program, but will forward it to the Owner for information only. The Contractor is responsible for safety on the project site per the contract documents.
- B. Hazardous Material: In the event the Contractor encounters material on the site, reasonably believe to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) that has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify the Architect and Owner. Such notification shall be documented in writing.
- C. Provide any and all measures of protection required by the applicable local municipality for the protection of the public and employees during excavation operations and at completion of work. Measures taken shall include, but not be limited to, sidewalks, barricades, warning lights and signs/ and shall comply with American Standard Safety Code and all local laws and ordinances. Maintain in good condition during operations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Submittals
- D. Quality Assurance
- E. Project Conditions
- F. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities
- G. Security and Protection Facilities Installation
- H. Operation, Termination, and Removal

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities that may be required include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Water service and distribution.
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
  - 3. Gas service.
  - 4. Telephone service.
  - 5. Storm sewer.
- C. Temporary construction and support facilities that may be required include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Temporary heat.
  - 2. Field offices and storage sheds.
  - 3. Temporary roads and paving.
  - 4. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
  - 5. Dewatering facilities and drains.
  - 6. Temporary enclosures.
  - 7. Hoists and lifts.
  - 8. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
  - 9. Waste disposal services.
  - 10. Rodent and pest control.
  - 11. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities required include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection.

2. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
3. Environmental protection.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  1. Building Code requirements.
  2. Health and safety regulations.
  3. Utility company regulations.
  4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
  5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations"; ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical facilities."
  1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
  2. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities of ready access within project limit lines.
  1. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near substantial completion. Personnel remaining after substantial completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

2. Location of all temporary buildings shall be subject to the approval of the Owner and the governing authority.
- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area, or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.
  - C. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection if installed construction from adverse effect of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirement to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
  - D. Heating Facilities: Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide vented self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
    1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.
  - E. Field Offices: provide insulated, weather tight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use of small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices.
  - F. Storage Trailers: Place storage trailers, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Trailers are to be fully enclosed and placed on the site with prior approval of the Owner.
  - G. Temporary Roads and/or Equipment Access Paths: Construct and maintain temporary roads and/or access paths to adequately support the construction activity, during the construction period. Locate temporary roads, storage areas and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located, if possible.
    1. Coordinate temporary road and/or access path development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
    2. Install temporary roads and/or access paths to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and/or access paths and paved areas that are without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
    3. Extend temporary roads and/or access paths in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate building structure erection, delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration and supervision.
  - H. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operations and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. All sanitary conveniences shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall conform to the regulations of the City, County, and State Health Departments.
    1. Install where facilities will best serve the project's needs, with prior owner approval.
    2. Provide toilet tissue, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
  - I. Toilets: Install well-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
  - J. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division-2 sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water.
  - K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure of protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities, and to provide security from vandalism and theft.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
  3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
- L. Temporary Enclosures for Lead Safe Work Area Isolation.
1. Before beginning the renovation, the Contractor shall isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. Prevent latent dust emissions. Protect other areas of the facility from contamination by fugitive dusts.
  2. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain the integrity of the containment by ensuring that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced, and taking any other steps necessary to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed.
  3. The Contractor must also ensure that containment is installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.
- M. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- N. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: The Contractor will not erect free-standing or post any signs on property under the control of the School District without prior approval by the Owner. This includes signs on construction trailers, portable sheds, etc., which might legitimately be temporarily parked on said property by and for the Contractor's use as part of this project. The Owner may provide and erect one or more project signs as they deem necessary.
- O. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.
- P. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finish will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

### 3.02 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguisher", and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
1. Locate fire extinguisher where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguisher, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operations and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Prior to demolition or excavation, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated , or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
1. Provide an open mesh chain link construction fence and gates, minimum 6'-0" high, with galvanized steel pipe posts.
  2. Utilize concrete block or pegged steel pipe stabilizer brackets where fence panels adjoin or end.
  3. Upon removal of the fencing, repair any disturbed areas to restore to original condition.
  4. Locate the construction fence and gates to facilitate all jurisdictional exit and entry requirements from existing buildings and new construction.
  5. If requested by the owner, the gates shall be double locked (lock to lock) with the contractor's lock and the owner's lock to allow owner access.
  6. Locate the fence and gates to facilitate owner operations that may be in progress during construction.
  7. Maintain the fence and gates throughout construction.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment harmful to humans so as to minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
1. Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to environmental protection. Daily clean up of adjacent streets, sidewalks, and public structures due to construction debris shall be required at Contractor's expense.

### 3.03 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

- B. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or not later than substantial completion. Complete, or if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  2. At substantial completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
    - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Definitions
- D. Submittals
- E. Quality Assurance
- F. Product Requirements and Selection Procedures

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use on the project.
- B. The Contractor's construction schedule and the schedule of submittals are included under Division 1 Section "Submittals."
- C. Standards: Refer to Division 1 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the contract are included under Division 1 Section "Product Substitutions."

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the contract documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms such are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. "Products" are items purchased of incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
    - a. "Named Products" are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. "Materials" are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or utilized to form a part of the Work.



3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Architect. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names of each item listed.
  1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
  2. Form: Prepare the product listing schedule with information of each item tabulated under the following column headings:
    - a. Related Specification Section Number.
    - b. Generic Name Used in Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary Name, Model Number and Similar Designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's Name and Address.
    - e. Supplier's Name and Address.
    - f. Installer's Name and Address.
    - g. Projected Delivery Date, or Time Span of Delivery Period.
  3. Initial Submittal: Within twenty (20) days after date of commencement of the work, submit three (3) copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from contract requirements.
  4. Architect's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within two weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or product, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with contract documents. The Architect's response will include the following:
    - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected products that were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attached or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces or products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required of observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.

e. Ratings.

1.07 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and government regulations, not be previous project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
  2. Semi-Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where two or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
  3. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with contract requirements. Comply with contract document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with contract requirements.
  5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for a specific application.
    - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01631 - POST-BID PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:**

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Definition
- D. Submittals
- E. Substitution

#### **1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- a. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### **1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award for the contract.

1. Certain materials, products or systems are specified for which no substitutions are allowed. Refer to individual specification sections.

- B. Refer to AIA Document A701 "Instructions to Bidders" for substitution requirements made prior to bid opening.
- C. The Contractor's construction schedule and the schedule of submittals are included under Division-1 Section "Submittals".
- D. Standards: Refer to Division-1 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- E. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Division-1 Section "Materials and Equipment":

#### **1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Definitions used in the article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the contract documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in product, materials, equipment, and methods of constructing required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the contract are considered requests for post-bid product substitutions. The following are NOT considered substitutions:
  - 1. Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to award of contract, are considered as included in the contract documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this section for post-bid substitutions.
  - 2. Revisions to contract documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
  - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.

4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Post Bid Substitution Request Submittal: Only one request for post bid substitution will be considered for each product.
  1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures stated herein. Use form depicted at end of this section. Contractor is responsible for reproduction of forms.
  2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related specification section and drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
    - a. Product data, including drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
    - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect. Units of weights and measure shall be the same as used in the contract documents.
    - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
    - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall contract time.
    - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal to or better in every significant respect to that required by the contract documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within two weeks of the receipt of the request, or one week of the receipt of the additional information or documentation, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name.

## PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's post bid substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when all of the following conditions 1, 2 and 3 and one or more of the following conditions 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
  1. Extensive revisions to contract documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of contract documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the contract time.
  5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  6. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may

be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.

7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warrant required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warrant.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or sample that related to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**POST-BID SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**

ONE ITEM PER FORM  
FILL IN ALL BLANKS

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your review the following post-bid substitution for the following specified material for the above project.

Section	Page	Paragraph	Specified Material
_____	_____	_____	_____

PROPOSED POST-BID SUBSTITUTION:

Attach complete technical data, including laboratory tests, if applicable. Include complete information on changes to drawings and/or specifications which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

A. Does the substitution effect dimensions shown on drawings in any way?

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Will the undersigned pay for any changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution?

\_\_\_\_\_

C. What effect does substitution have on schedule or other trades?

\_\_\_\_\_

D. What effect does substitution have on cost?

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Differences between proposed substitution and specified items are:

\_\_\_\_\_ Same \_\_\_\_\_ Different (Explain)

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Contractor represents that he has investigated the proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality of the specified product.

SUBMITTED BY:

Accepted  
 Not Accepted

Accepted as Noted  
 Received Too Late

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Firm)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(By)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Remarks)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

## **SECTION 01650 - STARTING OF SYSTEMS**

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Starting systems.
- B. Demonstration and instructions.
- C. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01400 – Quality Control: Manufacturer’s field reports.
- B. Section 01700 – Contract Closeout: System operations and maintenance data and extra materials.

#### 1.03 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner fourteen (14) days prior to start up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start up under supervision of responsible manufacturer’s representative in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

#### 1.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner’s personnel two weeks prior to date of substantial completion. Contractor will prepare and distribute meeting minutes of each demonstration and associated instruction.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season as soon as practical prior to the season. Demonstration shall be performed under applicable seasonal conditions.
- C. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner’s personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Demonstrate start up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at a scheduled agreed upon time, at designated location.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- F. The minimum amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system may

be specified in individual sections. Reference individual sections for requirements.

1.05 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

- A. Contractor will appoint, employ, and pay for services of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting and balance.
- B. The independent firm will perform services specified in Section 15950.
- C. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Architect indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified requirements and with the requirements of the contract documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related documents.
- B. Summary.
- C. Completion of a building and/or phase.
- D. Final completion and final payment.
- E. Record document submittals.
- F. Starting systems.
- G. Operating and maintenance instructions.
- H. Final cleaning.

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Refer to Section 01020 for Final Lien Waiver.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project record document submittal.
  - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal.
  - 4. Submittal of warranties.
  - 5. Final cleaning.
  - 6. Record vellum drawings.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate sections in Divisions-2 through 16.
- C. Refer to Division-1 Section "Warranties and Bonds" for specific requirements.

#### 1.04 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion:
  - 1. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall carefully and regularly check their work for conformance with the contract documents as the Work is being done. Unsatisfactory work shall be corrected as the Work progresses and not be permitted to remain and become a part of the punch list.
  - 2. The Contractor shall conduct a pre-punch list inspection. The written pre-punch list shall

be distributed to affected subcontractors, for correction of noted items. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the pre-punchlist inspection and advise the Architect of the correction of the pre-punch list. This notification shall so serve to notify the Architect that the work is ready for the Architect's punch list inspection.

3. The Architect shall make arrangements for his punch list inspection at the earliest possible date following Contractor notification of correction of the pre-punch list. Transmittal of the Punch List to the Contractor shall set the date for a reinspection prior to issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Punch List, the Contractor shall, within seven (7) days, bring to the attention of the Architect, in writing, any questions that he or any of his subcontractors may have concerning the requirements of the Punch List.
4. When advised by the Contractor that the Punch List items have been completed, the Architect shall conduct a reinspection with the Contractor and any needed subcontractors (and the Owner's representative where applicable) to determine whether the Certificate of Substantial Completion can be issued. A Certificate of Substantial Completion will only be issued after codes administration authorities document approval and permit occupancy of the building or phase. Also note Paragraph 12 of this section.
5. When issued, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall name the date, triggering the beginning of the warranty period (with any items to have a later starting date specifically noted). The certificate shall also have attached to it any uncompleted Punch List items, and shall name the date for their final completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall also state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for maintenance, heat, air conditioning, utilities, insurance and building security.
6. Acknowledgement of the date of substantial completion by the signature of all parties on the certificate implies possession of the premises by the Owner. The subsequent completion of incomplete punch list items by the Contractor and the subcontractors shall occur at the Owner's convenience. The Owner shall cooperate in permitting the Contractor reasonable access to the work for the completion of punch list items.
7. A Certificate of Substantial Completion for the work, or portion of work as applicable, will only be issued after the requirements for the demonstration and instruction of operation and maintenance procedures as defined elsewhere by the Contract Documents, to the Owner's personnel have been satisfied by the Contractor.
8. A list of items required for submission at Substantial Completion is listed at the end of this section. This list may include specific maintenance agreements, maintenance manuals, tools, keys, spare parts, extra stock materials, operational instruction to Owner's operating personnel, etc. Any items not here-in specifically listed as required at Substantial Completion shall be submitted at Final Completion.
9. Substantial Completion Cleaning: At Substantial Completion for each project or portion of the project, clean the entire work area to a level acceptable to the Owner, for finish cleaning by the Owner's custodial personnel. Remove non-permanent protection and labels, polish glass, clean exposed finishes, touch-up minor finish damage, clean or replace filters of mechanical systems, remove debris and broom clean non-occupied spaces, sanitize plumbing/food service facilities, clean light fixtures and replace burned out/dimmed lamps, sweep and wash paved areas, police yards and grounds. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces. Mop VCT or seamless floor surfaces clean. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
10. Lead Safe Project Report: The Contractor shall furnish a single report documenting compliance with recordkeeping and reporting of requirements of 40 CFR Part 745.85 including documentation that a certified renovator was assigned to the project, that the certified renovator provided on-the-job training for workers used on the project, that the certified renovator performed or directed workers who performed all of the tasks described in Part 745.85, and that the certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification described in Part 745.85. If the renovation firm was unable to comply with all of the requirements of this rule due to an emergency as defined in Part 745.82, the Contractor shall document the nature of the emergency and the provisions of the rule that

were not followed. This documentation must include a copy of the certified renovator's training certificate, and a certification by the certified renovator assigned to that project that:

- a. Training was provided to workers (topics must be identified for each worker).
- b. Pre-renovation education and hazard communication was performed before and updated during the project.
- c. Warning signs were posted at the entrances to the work area.
- d. The work area was contained by:
  - (1) Removing or covering all objects in the work area (interiors).
  - (2) Closing and covering all HVAC ducts in the work area (interiors).
  - (3) Closing all windows in the work area (interiors) or closing all windows in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors).
  - (4) Closing and sealing all doors in the work area (interiors) or closing and sealing all doors in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors).
  - (5) Covering doors in the work area that were being used to allow passage but prevent spread of dust.
  - (6) Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater (interiors) or covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material anchored to the building extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering, weighted down by heavy objects (exteriors).
  - (7) Installing (if necessary) vertical containment to prevent migration of dust and debris to adjacent property (exteriors).
- e. Waste was contained on-site and while being transported off-site.
- f. The work area was properly cleaned after the renovation by:
  - (1) Picking up all chips and debris, misting protective sheeting, folding in dirty side inward, and taping it for removal.
  - (2) Cleaning the work area surfaces and objects using a HEPA vacuum and/or wet clothes or mops (interiors).
- g. The certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification (the results of which must be briefly described, including the number of wet and dry cloths used).

11. Substantial Completion Drain Clearing. At Substantial Completion for each project or portion of the project, perform drain clearing in each building area affected by new construction or renovation work. Clear drains of debris and/or construction materials using methods acceptable to the school district. Test all affected drains to ensure proper operation prior to turn-over to the district. As required, demonstrate proper operation.
12. The Owner has contracted with the Architect/Engineer to perform a limited number of punchlist inspections and reinspections. Typically, the Architect/Engineer is responsible for the initial punchlist inspection and one reinspection. If the Owner incurs additional cost from the Architect/Engineer for the performance of more than one initial punchlist inspection and one reinspection, costs for any necessary additional reinspection will be assessed to the Contractor in the way of a deductive cost change order.

**B. Final Completion:**

1. Submit executed warranties, workmanship bonds, remaining maintenance agreements, inspection certificates and similar required documentation for specific units of work, enabling Owner's unrestricted occupancy and use.
2. Submit maintenance manuals, tools, keys, spare parts, extra stock materials not required at substantial completion.
3. Complete instruction of Owner's operating personnel with start up of all systems, not

- previously required at substantial completion.
4. Complete final cleaning and remove temporary facilities.
    - a. Final Cleaning: At closeout time of each building, or applicable portion, reclean the work affected by punch list corrections. Remove non-permanent protection, polish glass, clean exposed finishes, touch-up minor finish damage, remove debris and broom clean non-occupied spaces, sanitize plumbing/food service facilities, clean light fixtures, sweep and wash paved areas, police yards and grounds, and perform similar clean up operations needed to produce a "clean" condition as judged by Architect and Owner.
  5. All punch list work must be completed, reviewed and accepted by the Architect.

#### 1.05 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Provide submittals to Architect that are required by governing or other authorities. Confirm that all submittals required by the construction documents have been transmitted.
- B. Final Completion: For the purpose of determining a date at which the project is finished, final completion may be defined to include, but is not limited to:
  1. Substantial completion.
  2. Submission and acceptance by the Architect of project record drawings.
  3. Operation and maintenance data (including all air and water balance reports).
  4. All applicable Owner training sessions with meeting notes distributed (video tapes, if applicable).
  5. Final cleaning.
  6. Adjusting (hardware, HVAC, etc.)
  7. Warranties submitted by General Contractor and accepted by Architect.
  8. Spare parts and maintenance materials turned over to proper District personnel.
  9. All Punch List work completed, reviewed and accepted by the Architect.
  - a. All of the above items are as required by individual specification requirements as found in the contract documents. These individual requirements shall take precedence over this definition if any conflict should arise.
- C. Upon written notice by the Contractor that the reinspection punch list items are completed, the Architect shall verify this by inspection and shall issue to the Owner a final certificate of payment stating that, to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, the work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract documents, and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor, and noted in said final certificate of payment, is due and payable. The Owner shall endeavor to make final payment within thirty (30) days.

#### 1.06 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: A set of blue- or black-line drawings of the original bidding documents will be provided by the Architect to the Contractor for the following use:
  1. If the Contractor elects to vary the work from the Contract Documents, and secures prior approval from the Architect, he shall record in a neat, readable manner, all such variances on the blue- or black-line drawings furnished.
  2. For plumbing; heating; ventilating; and air conditioning; electrical and fire protection work, record document drawings shall be maintained by the Contractor as the work progresses and as follows:

- a. All deviations from the sizes, locations, and from all other features of all installations showing the contract documents shall be recorded.
  - b. In addition, it shall be possible, using these drawings, to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of piping, direction etc., as well as all other features of work that will be concealed.
    - 1. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to column lines or walls, by locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
    - 2. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases this may be by dimension; in others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. Architect's decision in this matter shall be final.
  - 3. Blue- or black-line record drawings shall be kept up to date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect.
  - 4. The following requirements apply to all record document drawings:
    - a. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
    - b. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly by a competent draftsman and in an approved form.
    - c. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarification.
    - d. The record document drawings (both blue- and black-line and reproducible) shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to the approval of the Architect.
    - d. Delete Architect title block and seal from record document drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the project manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as change orders and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data.
- 1. Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's product name and product model number.
    - b. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
    - c. Changes made by addenda and modifications.
  - 2. Upon completion of the work, submit record specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
  - 3. Record project manual shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
  - 4. Record project manual shall be maintained in a neat, readable manner. Contract work variations shall be recorded in the correct corresponding technical section of the project manual.
  - 5. Delete Architect seal from record project manual.
  - 6. Complete final cleaning and remove temporary facilities.
- D. Record Shop Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white prints of shop drawings as finally approved. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark drawings accurately; record a cross reference at the corresponding location on the contract drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
- 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on shop drawings.
  - 3. Note related change order numbers where applicable.

4. Organize record shop drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- E. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each product data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instruction and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related change orders and mark up of record drawings and specifications.
1. Upon completion of mark ups, submit complete set of record product data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- F. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Contractor to supply one complete set of approved shop drawings. Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to fine (main) floor datum.
  2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenance, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenance concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the work.
  4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  5. Details not on original contract drawings.
- G. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owner's representative personnel to determine which of the submitted samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's sample storage area.
- H. Miscellaneous Record Submittal: Refer to other specification sections for requirements of miscellaneous recordkeeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Submit two sets prior to Substantial Completion or final inspection, as applicable. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty, three inch, three ring vinyl-covered binders, 8½ x 11 inch test page format, with pocket folders for folded sheet information.
1. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
  2. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  3. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.
  4. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers where they can be reached for emergency service at all times, including nights, weekends, and holidays.
  5. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
    - a. Significant design criteria.
    - b. List of equipment.
    - c. Parts list for each component.
    - d. Operating instructions.
    - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.

- f. Maintenance instructions
  - g. Emergency instructions.
  - h. Spare parts list.
  - i. Wiring diagrams.
  - j. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
  - k. Inspection procedures.
6. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop drawings and product data.
  - b. Air and water balance reports.
  - c. Certificates.
  - d. Photo copies of warranties and bonds.
7. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form fifteen (15) days prior to the applicable submission requirement. This copy will be returned after review, with Architect comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal for the applicable submission requirement.
8. Submit final volumes revised, within ten (10) days after Architect review and comment.
- J. Record reproducible vellum drawings. Contractor shall submit one copy of all record contract drawings to the Owner in the form of reproducible vellum sheets.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule of start up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven (7) days prior to start up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start up under supervision of responsible manufacturer's representative (Contractor's personnel) in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check and approve equipment or system installation prior to start up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report in accordance with Section 01400 that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### 3.02 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. General: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance, if applicable. If Installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start up.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 01710 - CONSTRUCTION HOUSEKEEPING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Submittals
- D. Quality Assurance
- E. Project Conditions

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies requirements for maintaining housekeeping of the construction site and facilities during construction operations.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a written narrative outlining the operational plan that will be employed by the contractor and subcontractors to maintain the construction site and facilities in a clean, safe, and organized condition that is free from recognized hazards that can cause serious physical harm or death to employees or the public.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry 29 CFR 1926.25.
- B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Building Code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Police, Fire Department, and/or Rescue Squad requirements.
- C. Comply with directives issued by the Architect-Engineer and/or Owner. Contractors failing to comply with Architect-Engineer and/or Owner directives to properly maintain construction housekeeping may be subject to the withholding of Payment Applications until proper housekeeping conditions are adhered and maintained.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Keep construction areas free of the accumulation of dirt, debris, trash, water, liquids, and or hazards that deter from the safety of the construction site and facilities. Neatly organize and store materials so as to not co-mingle waste materials and construction materials, tools, and equipment.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 WORK PRACTICES

- A. Housekeeping occurs constantly on the job, not just once a week or at the end of the project.
- B. Everyone does housekeeping, not just laborers or certain trades.
- C. Trained personnel shall use lead-safe work practices contained in EPA's renovation, repair, and painting rule as applicable.
- D. Workers pick up anything they see lying around that can trip a person or fall on them.
- E. Extension cords, lines, welding leads, hoses, etc. are coiled up when not in use.
- F. Tools are returned to the gang box or tool room.

### 3.02 HAZARD IDENTIFICATION, REMOVAL, AND CLEANUP

- A. Ensure that trained personnel perform lead safe work practices and take proper precautions concerning presumed lead bearing materials. If latent dust emissions occur, establish containment, post signage, and perform cleaning, recleaning, and subsequent cleaning verifications as necessary. Assess risks presented by the actual or presumed presence of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards. The Contractor shall not leave lead dust hazards in Owners facilities. Lead dust hazard means surface dust that contains a dust-lead loading (area concentration of lead) at or exceeding the levels promulgated by State of Kansas and Federal regulations. The Contractor shall not impair the Owner's ability to occupy work areas under this contract beyond substantial completion dates by leaving lead dust hazards.
- B. Debris is cleaned from work surfaces, passages, and stairs.
- C. Ground within 6 feet of a building under construction is free of irregularities.
- D. Storage areas and walkways are reasonably free of dangerous depressions, obstructions, and debris.
- E. All walking and working surfaces are reasonably dry and free from grease or oil.
- F. Spills of oil, grease, and other liquids are removed at once, or covered with sand or other absorbent material until cleaned up.
- G. Sufficient waste or trash containers are provided, used and emptied when appropriate.
- H. Workers wear heavy gloves and heavy soled or safety shoes when handling scrap material.
- I. All walking and working surfaces are free of protruding nails.
- J. Nails or fasteners are removed when opening crates, cartons, kegs, or when stripping small forms.
- K. Nails are bent down or removed before scrap material is discarded.
- L. Scrap and debris are piled neatly.
- M. Materials, waste, or tools are not thrown from buildings or structures to areas where workers may be located.

- N. Any object protruding at head height has been removed or flagged.
- O. Protective caps are used on exposed rebar.
- P. Chutes are used to remove waste and/or debris from above grade floors.
- Q. Hoses, power cords, welding leads, etc. are not laying in heavily traveled walkways or areas.
- R. Structural openings are covered/protected adequately (i.e., sumps, shafts, floor openings, etc.).

### 3.03 BULK MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. All piled or stacked material is stable and cannot fall, slip, or collapse.
- B. The face of a pile of bags (containing cement or other material) more than 5 feet high is tapered back, or the sacks are tied in horizontal layers to prevent them from falling or collapsing.
- C. Lumber piles are no more than 16' high if handled manually or 20' high if handled by equipment. Headpieces, crosspieces, or other means are used as needed to prevent slipping, tipping, or collapsing.
- D. Piles of bricks, tiles, masonry blocks, and similar materials are stabilized by the use of headers at least every sixth layer.
- E. Brick stacks are not over 7 feet high. Brick stacks over 4 feet high are tapered back.
- F. Masonry stacks over 6 feet high are tapered back.
- G. The way that material is going to be taken off the pile is planned at the time the material is first stored.
- H. Workers and their equipment have room to move material off a pile.
- I. Material is piled on surfaces that will hold its weight.
- J. Material is piled on ground stable enough for a heavy load (not too near an excavation).
- K. Pipe or rod is stored in racks if more than one layer high.
- L. Surplus materials are returned to the stockpile.
- M. Materials are at least 2m (5 ft.) from openings, roof edges, excavations or trenches.

### 3.04 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL STORAGE AND DISPOSAL

- A. Flammable material is always stored in separate closed containers.
- B. Incompatible chemical products (which may cause a hazardous reaction if they come in contact) are not stored together.
- C. Flammable liquids are not stored near sources of ignition (sparks, electricity, flames, or hot objects).
- D. Where more than 25 gallons of flammable liquids are present, they are kept in a storage cabinet approved by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- E. Indoor storage areas for flammable liquids are ventilated and have one clear aisle, at least three feet wide.
- F. Flammable liquids stored outdoors are at least 50 feet from the property line and 10 feet from any public way.

- G. Outdoor flammable liquid storage areas are graded to divert spills away from buildings.
- H. Flammable and combustible scrap, debris, and waste are removed promptly from buildings or structures.
- I. Covered metal waste cans are available for oily and paint-soaked waste.
- J. Appropriate cleanup materials are available for leaks or spills of flammables or other hazardous materials.
- K. Leftover hazardous products and waste are properly stored, labeled, and disposed of according to the instructions on the product's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

3.05 SANITATION

- A. Toilets and washing facilities are clean and sanitary. Toilets are design to ensure user privacy, and are supplied with toilet paper.
- B. Sufficient toilets and washing facilities are available.
- C. Adequate supplies of potable water are available.
- D. Drinking water is stored and dispensed in clearly marked containers that are not used for any other purpose.
- E. All pipes and containers for non-potable water have been clearly labeled, and only potable water is used for washing or drinking.

3.06 ENVIRONMENT

- A. Lighting and ventilation are adequate.
- B. Burned out lights are reported and replaced.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01711 - CLEANING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description
- B. Disposal Requirements
- C. Materials
- D. During Construction
- E. Dust Control
- F. Final Cleaning

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor will be responsible to execute daily cleaning, during progress of the Work and at completion of the Work, as required by General Conditions. The Contractor is to daily, broom clean debris and remove all refuse, rubbish, scrap material caused by his operation. The Contractor shall remove all excess spoils.

#### 1.03 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with Scope of Work Section 01710 Construction Housekeeping, codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws.

#### 1.04 MATERIALS

- A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

#### 1.05 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations or his subcontractor's operations and ensure that building and grounds are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
- B. Transport waste materials in a controlled manner with as few handling as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
- C. Burning or burying of rubbish and waste materials on the project site is not permitted. Disposal of volatile fluid wastes (such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner) in storm or sanitary sewer systems

is not permitted. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from the site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off the Owner's property.

#### 1.06 DUST CONTROL

- A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and/or other applicable work, and continue cleaning on as as-needed basis until such work is finished.
- B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.
- C. Broom clean interior building areas when ready to receive finish painting and/or other applicable work, and continue cleaning on as-need basis until building is ready for acceptance or occupancy.

#### 1.07 FINAL CLEANING

- A. At completion of construction and just prior to acceptance or occupancy, the Contractor will conduct a final inspection of exposed interior and exterior surfaces. Perform final cleaning and maintain cleaning until building or portion thereof, is accepted by Owner.
- B. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from interior and exterior surfaces. Repair, patch and touch-up marred surfaces to match adjacent finishes. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- C. Clean all glass and all other finish surfaces, replace all broken and scratched glass; remove stains, spots marks and dirt from decorated work; clean all hardware; remove paint spots and smears from all surfaces, clean all fixtures and wash or vacuum all floors; leaving work in a clean and spotless condition.
- D. Mechanical subcontractor shall replace air conditioning filters if units were operated during construction. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if air conditioning units were operated without filters during construction.
- E. Remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.
- F. Use experienced workmen or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- G. Comply with cleaning instructions contained in the Specifications. In absence of specific cleaning instructions, follow accepted cleaning practices or the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material to be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:  
(Architect to provide listing of items affected.)
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the premises and phasing requirement.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
  - 5. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocation electrical items.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.04 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.
  - 1. Coordinate with Owner to establish special procedures for removal and salvage.
- C. Specific items may be identified for salvage and turn-over to the Owner at the completion of the project. Any items so identified, are the property of the Owner but shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor for the duration of the construction project. Carefully remove and

salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage, and protect such items in a secure location for prompt delivery to the Owner at the conclusion of the project.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and person specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner’s on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping and continuation of utility services.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section “Project Meetings.” Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of the site/building in and around the demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner’s operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours’ notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner’s operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing access ways other occupied or used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct access way, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.



1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that hazardous materials, other than lead bearing materials, will be encountered during the work.
1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work, except lead based paints and coatings. Contractor shall coordinate locations with owner for piping interconnections in sufficient time for abatement to occur to maintain project schedule.
  2. If other non-lead containing materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Not-lead bearing hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
  3. The Contractor shall be fully and solely responsible for work involving lead bearing materials.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installed requirements specified

## PART 3 -- EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.02 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide at least 72 hours (3 working days) notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

### 3.04 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
  - 1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent damage to adjacent surfaces and areas.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

### 3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically.
  - 2. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 4. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off site.
  - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
  - 6. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting walkways, driveways, entries, and other facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.
- F. Existing Items to be Abandoned in Place: Fill underground piping systems to be abandoned with sand as required to prevent future collapse.
- G. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least ¾ inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, but reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

### 3.06 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching".

### 3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Related Documents
- B. Summary
- C. Definitions
- D. Warranty Requirements
- E. Submittals

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the general conditions of the contract for construction of terms of Contractor's warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2. General closeout requirements are included in Division-1, Section "Project Closeout".
  - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual sections of Divisions-2 through 16.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporated the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are reprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular product and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.

- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and has been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's certificate of substantial completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within fifteen (15) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
  - 2. In all other instances, warranty periods will not begin prior to Substantial Completion, regardless of equipment use prior to dates of Substantial Completion.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
  - 1. Refer to individual sections of Divisions-2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements of submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At final completion, compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the project manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable three-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½" x 11" paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
  - 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted constitution, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**DIVISION 23  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 230010 – MECHANICAL PROVISIONS**  
**SECTION 230011 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**SECTION 230013 – PROJECT COORDINATION**  
**SECTION 230505 – MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**  
**SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS**  
**SECTION 230514 – MOTOR CONTROL AND EQUIPMENT DISCONNECTS**  
**SECTION 230515 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS**  
**SECTION 230523 – VALVES**  
**SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**  
**SECTION 230593 – SYSTEM TESTING & BALANCING**  
**SECTION 230719 – PIPING INSULATION**  
**SECTION 230923 – AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS**  
**SECTION 232000 – HVAC PIPING**  
**SECTION 232016 – HVAC PIPING SPECIALTIES**  
**SECTION 232117 – CLOSED SYSTEM CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT**  
**SECTION 235100 – BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**  
**SECTION 235113 – CHIMNEY AUTOMATION SYSTEM**  
**SECTION 235216 – STAINLESS STEEL FIRETUBE CONDENSING BOILERS**

## SECTION 230010 – MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All contract documents including drawings, alternates, addenda and modifications and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other Division Specification Sections, apply to work of this section. All preceding and following sections of this specification division are applicable to the Mechanical Contractor, all sub-contractors, and all material suppliers.

#### 1.2. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This DIVISION requires the furnishing and installing of complete functioning Mechanical systems, and each element thereof, as specified or indicated on Drawings or reasonably inferred, including every article, device or accessory reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the Work include materials, labor, supervision, supplies, equipment, transportation, and utilities.
- B. In case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document, the better quality or the greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect or Engineer's interpretation.
- C. Refer to Architectural, Structural and Electrical Drawings and all other contract documents and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces and make all offsets required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members to facilitate concealing piping and ductwork in the manner anticipated in the design.

#### 1.3. SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS

- A. The Engineer indicated in these specifications is Pearson Kent McKinley Raaf Engineers LLC. 13300 W 98th Street, Lenexa, KS 66215, PHONE 913-492-2400, EMAIL admin@pkmreng.com.
- B. Contractor, wherever used in these specifications, shall mean the Company that enters into contract with the Owner to perform this section of work.
- C. When a word, such as "proper", "satisfactory", "equivalent", and "as directed", is used, it requires the Architect-Engineer's review.
- D. "PROVIDE" means to supply, purchase, transport, place, erect, connect, test, and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular Work referred to.
- E. "INSTALL" means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up, or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular Work referred to.
- F. "FURNISH" means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing apparatus, controls, tests, accessories, and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application for the particular Work referred to.
- G. "WIRING" means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, tape, junction and outlet boxes, connections, splices, and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such Work.
- H. "CONDUIT" means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
- I. "AS DIRECTED" means as directed by the Architect/Engineer, or his representative.
- J. "CONCEALED" means onry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions, or installed above hung ceilings.

#### 1.4. QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The contractors responsible for work under this section shall have completed a job of similar scope and magnitude within the last 3 years. The contractors shall employ an experienced, competent and adequate work force licensed in their specific trade and properly supervised at all times. Unlicensed workers and general laborers shall be adequately supervised to insure competent and quality work and workmanship required by this contract and all other regulations, codes and practices. At all times the contractors shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal guidelines, practices and regulations. Contractor may be required to submit a statement of qualifications upon request before any final approval and selection. Failure to be able to comply with these requirements is suitable reason for rejection of a bid.

#### 1.5. LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The contractor shall visit the site and determine the existing local conditions affecting the work required. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered a basis for granting additional compensation.

#### 1.6. CONTRACT CHANGES

- A. Changes or deviations from the contract documents; including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of Architect-Engineer. No verbal change orders will be recognized.



#### 1.7. LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

- A. Locations of equipment, piping and other mechanical work are indicated diagrammatically by the mechanical drawings. The Contractor shall determine the exact locations on site, subject to structural conditions, work of other Contractors, and access requirements for installation and maintenance to approval of Architect-Engineer. Provide additional piping and ductwork offsets as required at no additional cost.
- B. Study and become familiar with the contract drawings of other trades and in particular the general construction plans and details in order to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with other contractors and install work in such a way as to avoid interference with their work. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed prior to installation by Architect-Engineer.
- C. Any pipe, ductwork, equipment, apparatus, appliance or other item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed, relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to other work caused by this Contractor, the Subcontractor, or workers shall be restored as specified for new work.
- D. Do not scale mechanical and electrical drawings for dimensions. Contractor shall accurately layout work from the dimensions indicted on the Architectural drawings unless they are found to be in error.

#### 1.8. PERFORMANCE

- A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliances operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.
- B. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect-Engineer the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from and after completion of building and acceptance of mechanical systems by Owner.

#### 1.9. WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect-Engineer that upon notice from them within a one year warranty period following date of acceptance, that all defects that have appeared in materials and/or workmanship, will be promptly corrected to original condition required by contract documents at Contractor's expense.
- B. Warranty for all equipment shall take effect from the date of substantial completion regardless of the date equipment was installed.
- C. The above warranty shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or other requirements required by law or by these specifications.

#### 1.10. ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to General Requirements for descriptions of any alternates that may be included.

#### 1.11. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for Contractor to use his ingenuity and abilities to perform the work to his and the Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.
- B. Material and equipment installed under this contract shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage.
- C. In general, these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming one or more manufacturer's brand, model, catalog number and/or other identification. The first named manufacturer or product is used as the basis for design; other manufacturers named must furnish products consistent with specifications of first named product as determined by Engineer. Base bid proposal shall be based only on materials and equipment by manufacturers named, except as hereinafter provided.
- D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer for review prior to procurement.
- E. Materials and equipment proposed for substitutions shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by Architect-Engineer whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison.
- F. If the Contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in the Base Bid Specifications they shall submit a request for approval of equivalency in writing no later than (10) ten calendar days prior to bid date. Substitutions after this may be refused at Engineers option. Equivalents will ONLY be considered approved when listed by addendum.

- G. In proposing a substitution prior to or subsequent to receipt of bids, include in such bid the cost of altering other elements of this project, including adjustments in mechanical or electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution.
- H. Within 10 working days after bids are received, the apparent low bidder shall submit to the Architect-Engineer for approval, three copies of a list of all major items of equipment they intend to provide. Within 30 working days after award of Contract, Contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work, for Architect-Engineer review. Where 30-day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certification that order was placed within 30 working day limit.

#### 1.12. TEMPORARY USE OF PERMANENT HVAC UNITS

- A. If the Contractor elects to use permanent equipment for temporary conditioning only that permanent equipment associated with the heating system shall be allowed for use as space conditioning during the construction period. The Mechanical Contractor shall take full responsibility for all permanent equipment used for temporary conditioning during the construction period and shall provide a total of two years warranty covering all parts and labor on all permanent equipment utilized for temporary conditioning. This warranty shall cover all piping, fittings, valves, pipe and equipment insulation, pumps, boilers, chillers, condensing units, cooling towers, air handling units, exhaust and relief air fans, ductwork, ductwork insulation, diffusers, temperature controls, all electric motors, starters, disconnect switches, fuses, wire and conduit. This warranty shall cover all required maintenance on the system with the exception of filter changes, and shall start on the date shown on the final completion certificate.
- B. CAUTION: The Contractor is being warned that the Architect-Engineer will not accept dirty equipment caused by construction contamination.

#### 1.13. OPENINGS, ACCESS PANELS AND SLEEVES

- A. This Contractor shall include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install this work, except structural openings incorporated in the structural drawings. Sleeves shall be installed for all pipes passing through structural slabs and walls. Contractor shall set and verify the location of sleeves that pass through beams, as shown on structural plans. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet fire-rating requirements.
- B. All penetrations through interior or exterior and rated or non-rated walls and floors shall be appropriately sealed prevent entry and movement of rodents and insects. Contractor shall coordinate their work with all other trades.

#### 1.14. ARCHITECTURAL VERIFICATION AND RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall consult all Architectural Drawings and specifications in their entirety incorporating and certifying all millwork, furniture, and equipment rough-in including utility characteristics such as voltage, phase, amperage, pipe sizes, duct sizes, including height, location and orientation. Shop drawings incorporating these requirements should be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to installation or rough in.

#### 1.15. EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK

- A. Provide mechanical systems indicated on drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of mechanical systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which Contractor could have been informed before bids were taken.
- B. Electrical work required to install and control mechanical equipment, which is not shown on plans or specified under Division 26, shall be included in Contractor's base bid proposal. Mechanical systems and components are to be installed as a complete system, including all miscellaneous interlock (low voltage and minor line voltage power wiring such as control motors, limit switches, relays, etc), control wiring, safeties. Coordinate interlock to other systems such as fire alarm that interlock to mechanical systems and insure that provisions are made in equipment for connection of these systems. Coordinate with all other trades for specific needs and requirements based on submitted systems.
- C. Contractor shall become familiar with equipment provided by other contractors that require mechanical connections and controls.
- D. All automatic temperature control devices shall be mounted as indicated in automatic temperature control section of specifications.
- E. The cost of larger wiring, conduit, control and protective devices resulting from installation of equipment which was not used for basis of design as outlined in specifications shall be paid for by Mechanical Contractor at no cost to Owner or Architect-Engineer.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for providing supervision to Electrical Contractor to insure that required connections, interlocking and interconnection of mechanical and electrical equipment are made to attain intended control sequences and system operation.

- G. Furnish four complete sets of electrical wiring diagrams to Architect-Engineer to be included in the maintenance manuals and three complete sets to Electrical Contractor. Diagrams shall show factory and field wiring of components and controls. Control devices and field wiring to be provided by Electrical Contractor shall be clearly indicated by notation and drawing symbols on wiring diagrams.
- H. Contractor shall obtain complete electrical data on mechanical shop drawings and shall list this data on an approved form that shall be presented monthly or on request, to Electrical Contractor. Data shall be complete with wiring diagrams received to date and shall contain necessary data on electrical components of mechanical equipment such as HP, voltage, amperes, watts, locked rotor current to allow Electrical Contractor to order electrical equipment required in his contract.

1.16. WORK NOT INCLUDED IN CONTRACT

- A. Consult Division 26 of specifications for work to be provided by Electrical Contractor in conjunction with installation of mechanical equipment.

1.17. CODES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Provide Work in accordance with applicable codes, rules and regulations of Local and State, Federal Governments and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to latest editions and supplements of following codes, standards or recommended practices.
- C. BUILDING CODES:
  - 1. International Codes (Latest adopted version of applicable codes)
- D. SAFETY CODES:
  - 1. National Electrical Safety Code Handbook H30 - National Bureau of Standards.
  - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Standard (OSHA) - Department of Labor.
- E. NATIONAL FIRE CODES:
  - 1. NFPA No. 54 National Fuel Gas Code
  - 2. NFPA No. 70 National Electrical Code
  - 3. NFPA No. 89M Clearances, Heat Producing Appliances
  - 4. NFPA No. 90A Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 5. NFPA No. 101 Life Safety Code
- F. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC:
  - 1. All materials, equipment and component parts of equipment shall bear UL labels whenever such devices are listed by UL.
- G. MISCELLANEOUS CODES:
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Handicapped Accessibility
  - 2. Applicable State Boiler Codes
  - 3. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- H. ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS:
  - 1. All mechanical systems and components shall be manufactured and installed in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1 – 2007 and latest adopted version of IECC.

1.18. STANDARDS

- A. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard. Should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, Contractor shall promptly notify Architect-Engineer in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if the Contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations, Contractor shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.

1.19. PERMITS/FEEES

- A. The Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to Architect-Engineer with request for final inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall include in their base bid any fees or charges by the local utility providers to establish new services to the structure. Coordinate with the utility suppliers to verify exactly which part of the work required for the new utility service, is to be performed by the contractor and which part will be supplied by the utility company.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1. Not Used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1. SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall furnish submittals of all materials and equipment required by the specifications. Refer to each specification section for the submittals (if any) required for that section.
- B. Submittal format shall be as indicated below. Submittals not meeting these requirements will be returned without action for re-submittal.
  - 1. Submittals shall be furnished in an Adobe PDF format.
  - 2. Submittals shall be per individual submittal section, as listed in the table of contents. All required submittals within that section shall be grouped together in a single submittal.
    - a. Furnishing submittals by division or by individual item may result in delayed reviewing of the submittal(s) due to additional administrative time required to process the large size and/or quantity of files.
  - 3. Submittals shall have a cover page containing the following information: The project name, the applicable specification section and paragraph, the submittal date, and the Contractor's stamp (see below for requirements).
  - 4. Mark each submitted item as applicable with scheduled mark, name, etc. corresponding to the plans.
  - 5. Where generic catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, fitting sizes, etc. that are to be provided. Each catalog sheet shall bear the equipment manufacturer's name and address.
  - 6. Where equipment submitted does not appear in base specifications or specified equivalent, mark submittals with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization.
  - 7. All submittals on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.
- C. Contractor review:
  - 1. Contractor shall check all submittals to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawings requirements before forwarding submittals to the Architect-Engineer for their review. All submittals submitted to Architect-Engineer shall bear contractor's approval stamp that shall indicate that Contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and/or drawing requirements. Contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities, physical size in relation to space allowed; electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, return and drainage connections to building systems. All submittals not meeting Contractor's approval shall be returned to their supplier for re-submittal.
  - 2. No submittals will be considered for review by the Architect-Engineer without Contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of the Contractor's review.
  - 3. Before submitting shop drawings and material lists, verify that all equipment submitted is mutually compatible and suitable for the intended use. Verify that all equipment will fit the available space and allow ample room for maintenance. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- D. Review Schedule:
  - 1. The shop drawing / submittal dates shall be at least as early as required to support the project schedule and shall also allow for two weeks Architect-Engineer review time plus a duplication of this time for re-submittal if required.
  - 2. Submittal of all shop drawings as soon as possible after permitting approval but before construction starts is preferred.
  - 3. Approval of shop drawings submitted prior to receipt of a permit for that respective scope of work should be considered conditional pending review/approval of the construction documents by the AHJ. Changes required to the submittal as a result of permitting comments received after architect's/engineer's review shall not be a justification for a change in price.
  - 4. Any time delay caused by correcting and re-submitting submittals/shop drawings will be the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. The Architect's-Engineer's checking and subsequent review of such drawings, schedules, literature, or illustrations shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings or Specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Architect's-Engineer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and secured their written approval; nor shall it relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors in dimensions, details, size of members, or omissions of components for fittings; or for coordinating items with

actual building conditions and adjacent work.

- F. Any corrections or modifications made by the Architect-Engineer shall be deemed acceptable to the Contractor at no change in price unless written notice is received by the Architect-Engineer prior to the performance of any work incorporating such corrections or modifications.
- G. Submittals that require re-submission shall have the items that were revised "flagged" or in some other manner marked to call attention to what has been changed.
- H. Coordination
  - 1. After shop drawings have been reviewed and approved by all parties, transmit a set of submittals to each other trade (eg Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, etc) that will interface with installation. Each other contractor shall review the submittal for coordination and return a stamped submittal indicating they have reviewed the submittal for coordination purposes.

### 3.2. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings shall meet all of the above requirements for submittals.
- B. Contractor shall submit Adobe PDF sets of all fabrication drawings. Cost of drawing preparation, printing and distribution shall be paid for by the contractor and included in his base bid.
- C. No work shall be fabricated until Architect-Engineer's review has been obtained.
- D. Sheet metal shop drawings for duct fabrication shall be a minimum of 1/4" scale. Sheet metal shop drawings shall not be a reproduction of the contract document and shall show details of the following: Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations above finished floor, sections, components, and attachments to other work. Duct layout indicating pressure classifications and sizes on plans, fittings, reinforcement and spacing, seam and joint construction, penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions, hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, seismic restraints, and duct attachment.

### 3.3. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (O & M MANUALS)

- A. Submit with shop drawings of equipment, four copies of installation, operating, maintenance instructions, and parts lists for equipment provided. Equipment manufacturer shall prepare instructions.
- B. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with the equipment provided under this contract. Present to the Owner and obtain a receipt for them upon completion of project.
- C. Prepare a complete brochure, covering systems and equipment provided and installed under this contract. Submit brochures to Architect-Engineer for review before delivery to Owner. Brochures shall contain following:
  - 1. Certified equipment drawings/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined above.
  - 2. Record copy of all submittals indicating actual equipment installed indicating options, characteristics. Copies of submittals shall bear the stamps of all parties that reviewed submittals.
  - 3. Complete installation, operating, maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment.
  - 4. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of mechanical system.
- D. Provide brochures bound in three-ring binders with metal hinge. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of loose-leaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on label insert of each brochure:
  - 1. Project name and address.
  - 2. Section of work covered by brochure, i.e., "Plumbing", etc.

### 3.4. RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. A. During construction, keep an accurate record of all deviations between the work as shown on Drawings and that which is actually installed. Keep this record set of prints at the job site for review by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Upon completion of the installation and acceptance by the owner, transfer all record drawing information to one neat and legible set of prints. Then deliver them to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner.
- C. Provide one copy of on high quality heavy weight presentation type paper. Blueprints or other media which fade shall not be used.
- D. Provide one electronic scanned version of record documents in Adobe PDF format on a DVD. Transmit DVD in conjunction with hard copy documents.

### 3.5. CLEANING UP

- A. Contractor shall take care to avoid accumulation of debris, boxes, crates, etc., resulting from the installation of his work. Contractor shall remove from the premises each day all debris, boxes, etc., and keep the premises clean.

- B. Contractor shall clean up all ductwork and equipment at the completion of the project.
- C. All equipment, cabinets and enclosures shall be thoroughly vacuumed clean prior to energizing equipment and at the completion of the project. Equipment shall be opened for observation by the Architect/Engineer as required.

### 3.6. WATERPROOFING

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls, and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required. Advise the Architect/Engineer and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the Drawings.
- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, he shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface as directed by the Architect/Engineer at his own expense

### 3.7. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified. Remove walls, ceilings and floors (or portions thereof) necessary to accomplish scope of work. Do not cut or drill through structural members including wall, floors, roofs, and supporting structure, without the Architect's and Structural Engineer's approval and in a manner approved by them.
- B. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Use of star drill or air hammer for this work will not be permitted.
- C. Patching shall be by the contractors of the particular trade involved, shall match the existing construction type, quality, finish and texture, and shall meet approval of Architect-Engineer. Damage to building finishes, caused by installation of mechanical work shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to approval of Architect-Engineer.

### 3.8. SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set equipment level on adequate foundation and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown, specified or required by manufacturers in installation instructions. Level, shim and grout equipment bases as recommended by manufacturer. Mount motors, align and adjust drive shafts and belts according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- C. Floor or pad mounted equipment shall not be held in place solely by its own dead weight. Include anchor fastening in all cases.
- D. Provide floor or slab mounted equipment with 3-1/2" high concrete bases unless specified otherwise. Mechanical contractor shall form all pads; General contractor shall provide and place all concrete and reinforcing for said pads. Individual concrete pad shall be no less than 4" wider and 4" longer than equipment, and shall extend no less than 2" from each side of equipment.
- E. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best-recognized practice. Verify that structural members of buildings are adequate to support equipment and unless otherwise indicated on plans or specified, arrange for their inclusion and attachment to building structure. Provide hangers with vibration isolators.
- F. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to Architect-Engineer for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

### 3.9. START-UP, CHANGEOVER, TRAINING AND OPERATIONAL CHECK

- A. Contractor shall perform the initial start-up of the systems and equipment and shall provide necessary supervision and labor to make the first seasonal changeover of systems. Personnel qualified to start-up and service this equipment, including manufacturer's technicians, and the Owner's operating personnel shall be present during these operations.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain the systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructors name, names of Owner's personnel attending and total hours of instruction given each individual.
- C. All owner-training sessions shall be orderly and well organized and shall be video recorded digitally. At the end of the owner training, the "training" session recording shall be transmitted to the owner via DVD and shall become property of the owner.

### 3.10. FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. At final construction review, each respective Contractor and major subcontractors shall be present or shall be represented by a person of authority. Each Contractor shall demonstrate, as directed by the Architect-Engineer, that the work complies with the purpose and intent of the contract documents. Respective Contractor shall provide labor, services, instruments or tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

**END OF SECTION 230010**

SECTION 230011 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide documentation of all completed tests described herein and their results.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. TESTING PROCEDURES FOR PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Test all lines and systems before they are insulated, painted or concealed by construction or backfilling. Provide fuel, water, electricity, materials, labor and equipment required for tests.
- B. Where entire system cannot be tested before concealment, test system in sections. Verify that system components are rated for maximum test pressures to be applied. Where specified test pressures exceed component ratings, remove or isolate components from system during tests. Upon completion, each system shall be tested as an entire system.
- C. Repair or replace defects, leaks and material failures revealed by tests and then retest until satisfactory. Make repairs with new materials.
- D. All systems shall hold scheduled test pressures for specified time without loss of initial test pressure.
- E. Upon completion of testing submit five copies of a typewritten report to A/E. Report shall list systems tested, test methods, test pressures, holding time and all failures with corrective action taken.
- F. For test pressure schedules see piping material schedules.

3.2. TEST METHODS AND PRESSURES

- A. Test methods and pressures shall be as follows:
  - 1. Hydrostatic Test (Closed Systems):
    - a. Hydrostatic test shall be performed using clean unused domestic water. Test pressures shall be as scheduled for system or 150% of operating pressure where not specified.
  - 2. Hydrostatic Test (Open System):
    - a. Test entire system with 10-foot head of water. Where system is tested in sections each joint in building except uppermost 10 feet of system shall be submitted to at least 10-foot head of water. Water shall be held in system for 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall hold test pressure without leaks.
  - 3. Pneumatic Test:
    - a. Test entire system with compressed air. Systems operating above 25 PSI shall be tested at 75 PSI or 15% of operating pressure or whichever is greater.
    - b. Allow at least 1 hour after test pressure has been applied before making initial test.
    - c. Curing test, completely isolate entire system from compressor or other sources of air pressure.
  - 4. Pressure Relief and Safety Valve:
    - a. Before installation, test pressure temperature, and safety relief valves to confirm relief settings comply with specifications.
    - b. Tag items that pass test with date of test, observed relief pressure setting and inspector's signature.
    - c. Items installed in systems without test tag attached will be rejected.

3.3. MISCELLANEOUS CONTROL WIRING

- A. All control wiring regardless of voltage shall be routed in a concealed manner.
- B. All exterior control wiring shall be installed in conduit.
- C. Wiring to thermostats and other wall mounted devices and sensors shall be routed in ¾" conduit to backboxes in walls and to an accessible ceiling or location.
- D. All conduit and wiring shall be installed in accordance with Division 26.



- E. Cabling and circuiting shall be plenum rated where required.
- F. Refer to additional specifications where systems and controls are specified as DDC or similar.

#### 3.4. CLEANING OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. After pressure testing of systems and equipment and before operational test thoroughly clean interiors of piping and equipment. Clean equipment as recommended by equipment manufacturers. Where specific instructions are not provided clean equipment systems as follows:
  - 1. Air Handling Systems:
    - a. Before starting any air system clean all debris, foreign matter and construction dirt from air system and fan. Provide equipment requiring filters, such as air handling units, fan coil units, blower, etc., with throw-away filters. After cleaning air system install temporary filters and run continuously for a minimum of eight hours at full volume before installing permanent filters. Provide temporary throw-away filters in all permanent heating and air conditioning equipment systems being utilized during construction. Prior to testing and balancing systems remove temporary filter media and install clean unused filters of the type specified. Clean filters shall be installed in equipment by mechanical contractor before final acceptance inspection by Architect and Engineer.

#### 3.5. MAINTENANCE OF SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for operation, maintenance and lubrication of equipment installed under this contract.
- B. Keep a complete record of equipment maintenance and lubrication and submit two copies with request for final construction review.
- C. Records shall indicate types of lubricants used and date or time when next maintenance or lubrication will need to be performed by Owner. Where special lubricants are required, Contractor shall provide Owner with a one year supply as determine by Equipment Manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.6. PAINTING OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Touch-up painting and refinishing of factory applied finishes shall be by Mechanical Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining proper type of painting materials and color from equipment manufacturer.
- B. Unless specified otherwise factory built equipment shall be factory painted. Paint shall be applied over surfaces only after they have been properly cleaned and coated with a corrosion resistant primer.
- C. After installation, damage to painted surfaces shall be properly prepared and primed with primers equal to factory materials. Finish coating shall be same color and type as factory finish.
- D. Where extensive refinishing is required equipment shall be completely repainted.

#### 3.7. FIRE BARRIERS

- A. General
  - 1. For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Submittals
  - 1. Product Data: For Each Type Of Product Indicated.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: For Each Through-Penetration Firestop System, Show Each Type Of Construction Condition Penetrated, Relationships To Adjoining Construction, And Type Of Penetrating Item. Include Firestop Design Designation Of Qualified Testing And Inspecting Agency That Evidences Compliance With Requirements For Each Condition Indicated.
    - a. Submit Documentation, Including Illustrations, From A Qualified Testing And Inspecting Agency That Is Applicable To Each Through-Penetration Firestop System Configuration For Construction And Penetrating Items.
    - b. Where Project Conditions Require Modification To A Qualified Testing And Inspecting Agency's Illustration For A Particular Through-Penetration Firestop Condition, Submit Illustration, With Modifications Marked, Approved By Through-Penetration Firestop System Manufacturer's Fire-Protection Engineer As An Engineering Judgment Or Equivalent Fire-Resistance-Rated Assembly.
  - 3. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate Locations Of Each Through-Penetration Firestop System, Along With The Following Information:
    - a. Types Of Penetrating Items.

- b. Types Of Constructions Penetrated, Including Fire-Resistance Ratings And, Where Applicable, Thicknesses Of Construction Penetrated.
  - c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems For Each Location Identified By Firestop Design Designation Of Qualified Testing And Inspecting Agency.
- C. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
  - D. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
  - E. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
  - F. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
  - H. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - I. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.
  - J. Provide sleeves through all fire-rated walls and fill voids surrounding sleeves and interior to sleeves around piping with Nelson "Flameseal" fire stop putty with U.L. listed 3 hour rating installed as per manufacturers recommendations.
  - K. Equivalent by Hilti, Inc., Johns Manville, Nelson Firestop Products, NUCO Inc., RectorSeal Corporation, Specified Technologies Inc., 3M, Tremco, USG, Dow, Chemelex.

### 3.8. EQUIPMENT ANCHORS

- A. Provide floor or foundation mounted equipment such as pumps, boilers, air handling units, etc. with Decatur Engineering Company concrete anchors.
- B. Where equipment anchors cannot be installed during forming of floors or foundations anchor equipment with McCulloch Kwik-Bolt concrete anchors.
- C. Anchors shall be proper type and size recommended by manufacturer for equipment to be anchored.

### 3.9. WELDING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding and suitability of welding procedures. All welding shall be in accordance with American Welding Society Standard B3.0 and ANSI Standard B31.1.
- B. Welded pipe joints shall be made by certified welding procedures and welders. Welding electrodes shall be type and material recommended by electrode manufacturer for materials to be welded. All pipe and fittings ends shall be beveled a minimum of 30 degrees prior to welding.
- C. Only welders who have successfully passed welder qualifications tests in previous 12 months for type of welding required shall do welding. Each welder shall identify his work with a code marking before starting any welded pipe fabrication. Contractor shall submit three copies of a list of welders who will work on project listing welders' code, date and types of latest qualification test passed by each welder.
- D. Welded joints shall be fusion welded in accordance with Level AR3 of American Welding Society Standard AWS D10.9 "Standard for Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Pipe and Tubing". Welders qualified under National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau will be acceptable.
- E. Bevel all piping and fittings in accordance with recognized standards by flame cutting or mechanical means. Align and position parts so that branches and fittings are set true. Make changes in direction of piping systems with factory made welding fittings. Make branch connections with welding tees or forged weldolets.

**END OF SECTION 230011**

## SECTION 230013 – PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination Drawings.
  2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  3. Project meetings.
  4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each related sub-contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

#### 1.3. COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  2. Progress meetings.
  3. Preinstallation conferences.
  4. Project closeout activities.
  5. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
  2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches. Format shall be PDF or other electronic format to facilitate multiple user commenting and sharing easily.

3. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including project managers, superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site to the General Contractor and other major subcontractors. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list email addresses and telephone numbers. Update the list as required during the project if personnel change.

#### 1.5. COORDINATION

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the Contract Documents and reviewed record Submittals to ascertain these general requirements. Contract Documents reflect a basis of design and may not reflect actual equipment or items being utilized.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and the physical confines of the area to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted thereto including finished suspended ceilings and the spaces within the existing building. Make modifications thereto as required and approved.
- C. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective Sections in ample time for installation.
- D. Wherever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
- E. Obtain equipment submittal information for all pieces of equipment to be connected to from other trades that clearly indicates all connection requirements, locations, sizes, and similar requirements. Obtain this information in ample time to coordinate other trade submittals and equipment coordination. Where requirements differ from that on plans or differs from provisions made in the work, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer. Do not proceed with work that is incompatible with equipment provided.
- F. Coordinate, project and schedule work with other trades in accordance with the construction sequence.
- G. Coordinate with the local Utility Companies to their requirements for service connections and provide all necessary materials, labor and testing.
- H. Coordinate with contractors for work under other Divisions of this specification for all work necessary to accomplish this contractor's work.
- I. Conduct a coordination meeting after reviewing all other trade coordination drawings with other relevant trades. This meeting shall be held to prevent conflicts during construction. Each major relevant subcontractor shall attend this meeting. Report any potential conflicts or clearance problems to Architect/Engineer after meeting.
- J. Adjust location of piping, ductwork, conduit, wiring, etc. to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each item prior to fabrication.

##### 1. Right-of-Way:

- a. Lines that pitch have the right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example: steam, condensate, and plumbing drains normally have right-of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed to have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- b. Make offsets, transitions and changes in direction in raceways as required to maintain proper headroom in pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

#### 1.6. DRAWINGS AND FILES.

- A. The Drawings show only the general run of MEP systems, equipment, fixtures, piping and ductwork and other components as well as approximate location of items such as outlets, switches, diffusers, lights, and equipment connections, etc. Coordinate all exact locations of items with other trades, architectural elevations, equipment requirements, owner requirements, ceilings, access, serviceability, etc. All such modifications and coordination shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. Any significant changes in location of items necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer and receive his approval before such alterations are made
- B. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, additional Detail Drawings to scale similar to that of the bidding Drawings, prepared on tracing medium of the same size as Contract Drawings. With these layouts, coordinate the work with the work of other trades. Such detailed work to be clearly identified on the Drawings as to the area to which it applies. Submit for review Drawings clearly showing the work and its relation to the work of other trades before commencing shop fabrication or erection in the field. Attend meetings with other trades to review all documents.
- C. When directed by the General Contractor for areas of necessary coordination provide 3D building modelling coordination files and documents with other trades. Transmit information electronically and attend meetings as directed by the G/C as well as take part in coordination activities and documentation. Contractor shall be required to generate their own electronic files for this process.

### 1.7. PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility problems.
    - j. Time schedules.
    - k. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - l. Warranty requirements.
    - m. Compatibility of materials.
    - n. Space and access limitations.
    - o. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - p. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - q. Installation procedures.
    - r. Coordination with other work.
    - s. Required performance results.
    - t. Protection of adjacent work.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- C. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contractor is on time, ahead or behind schedule, in relation to Construction Schedule. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time. Discuss impact of various contractor schedules upon other contractors and how to remedy impacts.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - i. Interface requirements.

- ii. Sequence of operations.
  - iii. Status of submittals.
  - iv. Deliveries.
  - v. Off-site fabrication.
  - vi. Access.
  - vii. Quality and work standards.
  - viii. Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8. REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI.
1. Submit Contractor's suggested solution(s) to RFI. If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  2. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 220013**

SECTION 230505 – MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 220500.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:
  - 1. Mechanical and electrical equipment, devices, piping, conduits, ductwork, insulation, lighting, etc in existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
  - 2. Removal of MEP items in interior partitions as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Removal and protection of existing fixtures, materials, and equipment items indicated to be removed, salvaged, relocated, reinstalled, etc.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Architect for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
  - 1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
  - 2. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building and with Owner's partial occupancy of completed remodeled areas.
- C. Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Architect prior to start of work.

1.4. JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Occupancy:
  - 1. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in such a manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will affect Owner's normal operations.
- B. Condition of Structures:
  - 1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at time of Contractor's inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, minor variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.
  - 2. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
  - 3. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.
  - 4. Provide protective measures as necessary and required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to any occupied portions of building.
  - 5. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
  - 6. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
  - 7. Construct temporary insulated dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - 8. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
  - 9. Remove protections at completion of work.
- C. Damages:

1. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.
- D. Traffic:
  1. Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- E. Flame Cutting:
  1. Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- F. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
  1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
- G. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.
- H. Environmental Controls:
  1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing and/or approved regulations pertaining to environmental protection. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PREPARATION

- A. General:
  1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of areas to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
  2. Cease operations and notify Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- B. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to any occupied portions of the building.
- C. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to any occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4-inch studs, 5/8-inch drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2-inch fire-retardant plywood on demolition side. Fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation as required by Architect.
  1. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.
- D. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to any occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Architect if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

3.2. DEMOLITION

- A. General:
  1. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
- B. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
- C. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- D. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required.
- E. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel, or sand, free of trash and debris, stones over 6 inches in diameter, roots, or other organic matter.
- F. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are



encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to architect in written accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

### 3.3. SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain a receipt.

### 3.4. DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose off site.
- B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
- C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on Project site.

### 3.5. CLEANUP AND REPAIR

- A. General:
  - 1. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

**END OF SECTION 230505**

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MOTORS

- A. Motors shall be installed in strict accordance with rules set forth by NEC and equipment manufacturer.
- B. ELECTRIC MOTORS (Less than ½ HP)
  - 1. Motors 1/3 horsepower and smaller shall be selected by manufacturer of driven equipment with motor speed and torque characteristics best suited for application.
  - 2. Motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15 for open dripproof enclosure and 1.00 for totally enclosed motors. Wherever applicable provide motors with cushion bases. Motor enclosure shall be proper type required for operating environment.
  - 3. Motors shall have a plus or minus 10% voltage tolerance and plus or minus 5% frequency tolerance. Motors shall operate satisfactorily in ambient temperature range of 0 degrees C (32°F) to 140°C (104°F) at altitudes below 3300 feet.
  - 4. Provide motors with built-in thermal overload protection. Motors readily accessible to operating personnel shall have manual reset protector. All other shall have automatic reset protectors.
  - 5. Motors shall have AFBMA standard double-shielded ball bearings sized for average life of at least 100,000 hours under normal loading conditions. Bearings housing shall have provisions for adding new lubricant without major disassembly and shall have seals to prevent entrance of foreign matter and leakage of bearing lubricant.
  - 6. Motor bolts, screws and other external hardware shall be treated with corrosion resistant plating and motor enclosure prime painted with corrosion resistant metal primer finished with a durable machinery enamel.
  - 7. Unless indicated otherwise motors shall be rated for continuous operation at 115, 200, or 277 volt single phase 60 hertz. Where equipment manufacturer offers a choice provide permanent split capacitor motors in lieu of shaded pole motors.
  - 8. Motor leads shall be marked throughout entire length for easy identification and terminate with brass or copper terminal lugs. Motor shall have permanently attached nameplate with electrical characteristics and wiring connection diagram.
- C. ELECTRIC MOTORS (1/2 HP and Larger)
  - 1. Provide equipment requiring electric motors with NEMA Standard motors. Shop drawings, submitted and equipment provided with electric motors shall include motor manufacturer, horsepower, voltage, full load amperes, NEMA design type, insulation class, shaft bearing type, mounting base type, and enclosure type. To greatest extent possible motors for this project shall be by one manufacturer.
  - 2. Motors shall conform to current NEMA Standard MG1. Motor shall operate successfully without derating under the following conditions.
  - 3. 40 degrees C (104°F) maximum ambient temperature, 3,300 Ft. maximum altitude, voltage variations of plus or minus 10% of nameplate rating, frequency variations of plus or minus 5% of nameplate rating, combined voltage and frequency variation of plus or minus 10% total as long as frequency does not exceed plus or minus 5%.
  - 4. Motors shall meet or exceed locked rotor (Starting) and breakdown (maximum) torques specified for the NEMA design rating. Lock rotor currents shall not exceed NEMA maximum values for motor NEMA design rating.
  - 5. Motor service factors shall be 1.15 for open dripproof motors and 1.00 for totally enclosed motors.
  - 6. Unless indicated otherwise, motor insulation may be manufacturers standard for Class A, B or F provided that maximum permissible temperature for insulation is not exceeded when motor is operating at its service factor load in a 40 Degrees C (104°F) ambient.
  - 7. Motor frame/HP relationship shall conform to current NEMA Standard for "T" frames. Motors shall have antifriction ball or roller bearings sized for average life of at least 100,000 hours under normal v-belt loading conditions. Bearings shall be AFBMA Standard and shield mounted ball bearings of ample capacity for motor rating. Bearing housing shall have provisions for adding new lubricant and draining out old lubricant without major motor disassembly. Bearing housing shall have seals to protect bearing from entrance of foreign matter and to prevent leakage of bearing lubricant.
  - 8. Conduit box mounting shall rotate to allow conduit entrance from top, bottom or either side. Conduit

- holes shall conform to NEC Standards.
9. Motor leads shall have same insulation class as motor windings. Leads shall be marked throughout entire length for easy identification and terminated with brass or copper terminal lugs. Motor shall have permanently attached nameplate with electrical characteristics and wiring connection diagram.
  10. Motor bolts, screws and other external hardware shall be treated with a corrosion resistant plating. Motor enclosure shall be prime painted with corrosion resisting metal primer and finished with a durable machinery enamel paint.
  11. Unless indicated otherwise motors shall be rated for continuous operation at rated voltage, three phase, 60 hertz. Motors shall be T-frame squirrel cage induction. Type NEMA design B with Class B insulation. Motors shall be dripproof totally enclosed or explosion-proof as required by motor environment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**END OF SECTION 230513**

SECTION 230514 – MOTOR CONTROL AND EQUIPMENT DISCONNECTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 220010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of disconnect to be furnished.
- B. Dimensional Drawings: For each respective type and size of disconnect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalents by: G.E., Cutler Hammer, or I.T.E. Siemens, Square D.

2.2. DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Provide heavy-duty horsepower rated Safety Switches rated in accordance with NEMA enclosed Switch Standard KS 1-1969 and L98 Standard.
- B. Enclosure shall be NEMA type and material required by switch location and environment. Enclosure door shall latch with means for padlocking and cover interlock with defeater to prevent opening door when switch is energized or closing switch with door open. Switch shall have an embossed nameplate permanently attached to door front with switch rating, short circuit interrupting capacity and application information.
- C. Line terminals shall be permanently marked and shielded. Contact shall be tin plated, equipped with arch chutes and have movable contacts visible in off position with door open. Wiring terminals shall be pressure type suitable for copper or aluminum wire. Switching mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break spring driven anti-tease mechanism and shall be integral part of box. All current carrying parts shall be plated.
- D. Fuse holders shall be high pressure suitable for use with dual element fuses or rejection type current limiting fuses where required. Fuse holders shall be completely accessible from front of switch and fuses shall be installed so that the label may be easily read from the front and without removing the fuse.

2.3. MOTOR STARTERS - GENERAL

- A. Provide motor starters rated in accordance with NEMA and as specified and shown on plans.

2.4. MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide 600 volt, 60 hertz AC across-the-line magnetic type rated in accordance with NEMA Standards and listed and labeled in accordance with UL Standard 508 Eleventh Edition.
- B. Enclosures shall be NEMA type required by starter location and environment.
- C. Starter shall have permanently affixed to inside of enclosure cover an easy to read wiring diagram, including alternate control variations and a warning sign indicating maximum current limiting fuse size that may be installed in disconnect switch which will limit fault current to starters withstand rating with 100,000 RMS fault current available at disconnect switch.
- D. Starter contacts shall be silver alloy double break replacement without removal of power wiring or starter from enclosure.
- E. Provide starter with solid state type overload relays on all phases. Overload thermal unit shall be one piece interchangeable construction. Overload relays shall provide phase loss and phase failure protection. Starter shall be inoperative with overload unit removed. Starters shall not be furnished to Electrical Contractor with jumper straps in overload units.
- F. Ampere rating for overload relays shall be selected by multiplying motor nameplate running amperes at connected voltage by .90 for motors with 1.0 service and by .95 for motors with 1.15 service factor. Use resulting amperes to enter manufacturer's overload selection tables. Keep record of thermal unit number and current range.
- G. Provide starter with internal wiring and control circuits prewired with only line, load, and external control circuit wiring connections required. When starter voltage exceeds 120 volts, provide 120 volt control circuit transformer with two Dual Element Fuses in transformer primary and one fuse in the secondary.
- H. Provide each starter with two auxiliary contacts. Starter shall be suitable for addition of at least an additional two electrical interlocks of any arrangement of normally open or closed contacts.
- I. Provide starter with the following accessories: auxiliary contacts, pilot light, and H.O.A. switch.
- J. Starter applications requiring disconnect switch at starter shall be combination type motor starters in lieu of separate devices.

### 2.5. COMBINATION MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

1. Provide 600 volt, 60 hertz AC across-the-line fusible or non-fusible as scheduled magnetic type rated in accordance with NEMA Standards and listed and labeled in accordance with UL Standard 508 Eleventh Edition.
2. Starter NEMA enclosure type shall be type required for starter location and environment.
3. Combination starter shall be a factory assembled unit with internal wiring and control circuits prewired with only line, load, and external control circuit wiring connections required.
4. Where fusible CMS are called for fuse holders shall be high pressure suitable for use with dual element fuses or rejection type current limiting fuses where required.
5. Fuse holders shall be completely accessible from front of switch and fuses shall be installed so that the fuse type and size may be easily read from the front and without removing the fuse.
6. See plans for combination magnetic starters.

### 2.6. MANUAL MOTOR CONTROL (1 HP Maximum)

- A. Provide 300 volt, 60 cycle, AC manually operated motor starting switch meeting current NEMA Standards with proper NEMA enclosure required by starter location and environment.
- B. Starter shall have heavy silver alloy contacts with quick-make, quick-break mechanism manually operated by toggle switch.
- C. Thermal unit shall be melting alloy type, resettable, one-piece interchangeable construction.
- D. Provide starter with all accessories such as pilot light, H.O.A. or two speed switches required to provide control sequence shown on drawings or specified. Selector switches contact shall have same ampere rating as starter switch.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. All fuse holders shall have rejection clips installed.
- B. Mount starter enclosure rigidly and with proper alignment on building structure or steel supports with operating switches not more than 6 feet above finished floor unless otherwise required. Use steel supports fabricated from standard rolled structural steel shapes or framing channel to provide one-inch separation between enclosure and building wall for vertical flow of air.
- C. Furnish and install a nameplate for each starter/switch engraved with the equipment designation which the disconnect serves.
- D. All starters/disconnect switches as specified shall be installed in strict accordance with rules set forth by NEC.
- E. Install starters in locations as shown on plans, installation shall be in strict accordance with NEC, and manufacturer's installation requirements.

**END OF SECTION 230514**

## SECTION 230515 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification is to cover a complete Adjustable Frequency motor Drive (AFD) consisting of a pulse width modulated (PWM) inverter designed for use on a standard NEMA Design B induction motor. The drive shall be designed specifically for variable torque applications. It is required that the drive manufacturer have an existing:
  - 1. Sales representative exclusively for HVAC products, with expertise in HVAC systems and controls.
  - 2. An independent service organization.
- B. The drive and all necessary controls as herein specified shall be factory built and supplied by the drive manufacturer in an ISO 9000 approved environment. The manufacturer shall have been engaged in the production of this type of equipment for a minimum of ten years. AFD's that are manufactured by a third party and "name branded" shall not be acceptable.

#### 1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Referenced Standards:
  - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
    - a. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
  - 2. Underwriters laboratories
    - a. UL508C
  - 3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
    - a. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
  - 4. IEC 16800 Parts 1 and 2
- B. Testing:
  - 1. All printed circuit boards shall be completely tested and burned-in before being assembled into the completed AFD. The AFD shall then be subjected to a computerized systems test (cold), burn-in, and computerized systems test (hot). The burn-in shall be at 104 °F (40°C), at full rated load.
  - 2. All testing and manufacturing procedures shall be ISO 9001 certified.
- C. Failure Analysis:
  - 1. AFD manufacturer shall have an analysis laboratory to evaluate the failure of any component. The failure analysis lab shall allow the manufacturer to perform complete electrical testing, x-ray of components, and decap or delaminate of components and analyze failures within the component.
- D. Qualifications:
  - 1. AFDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly.
  - 2. AFDs and options shall be cUL listed as a complete assembly.
  - 3. AFD's and options shall be CE labeled as a component.

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include the following information:
  - 1. Outline Dimensions
  - 2. Weight
  - 3. Compliance to IEEE 519 – harmonic analysis for particular jobsite including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion.
    - a. The AFD manufacture shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Input line filters shall be sized and provided as required by the AFD manufacturer to ensure compliance with IEEE standard 519 (latest

- version), guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation for Static Power Converters. The acceptance of this calculation must be completed prior to AFD installation.
- b. Prior to installation, the AFD manufacturer shall provide the estimated total harmonic distortion (THD) caused by the AFDs. The results shall be based on a computer aided circuit simulation of the total actual system, with information obtained from the power provider and the user.
  - c. If the voltage THD exceeds 5%, the AFD manufacturer is to provide the additional equipment required, at no cost to the owner, to reduce the voltage THD to this level.
  - d. The AFD shall be acceptable for use with motor output wiring lengths up to 320 feet, when using a motor that complies with NEMA MG1, part 31. AFD's with motor output wiring lengths greater than 164 feet shall reduce drive carrier hz to 2.5hz. AFD's that do not meet this requirement must provide a tuned dv/dt output filter, factory mounted and wired, in the AFD enclosure.

#### 1.5. WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of certified start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of manufacturer. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable current technology AFD products are ABB ACH400 (Asea Brown Boveri), Eaton HV9000, Graham VLT6000, Yaskawa Z1000, or prior approved equal products.

#### 2.2. ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. The adjustable frequency drives (AFDs) shall be solid state, with a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) output. The AFD package as specified herein shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer. The AFD shall employ a full wave rectifier (to prevent input line notching), Integral Line Reactor(s), Capacitors, and Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBT's) as the output-switching device. The drive efficiency shall be 97% or better at full speed and full load. Fundamental power factor shall be 0.98 at all speeds and loads.
- B. Specifications for the 3 HP to 400 HP at 480 volts and 2 to 100 HP at 240 volts:
  1. Input 380/415/440/460/480 VAC +/- 10%, 3 phase, 48-63 Hz or input 200/208/220/230/240 VAC +/- 10%, 3 phase, 48-63 Hz. Undervoltage trip @ rated input -35%, Overvoltage trip @ rated input +35%.
  2. Interrupt rating 100 kAIC, suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 65,000 RMS symmetrical amps, 480 V maximum.
  3. Output Frequency 0 to 250 Hz. Operation above 60 Hz shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high-speed operation.
  4. Environmental operating conditions: 0 to 40°C, 0 to 3300 feet above sea level, less than 95% humidity, non-condensing.
  5. Enclosure shall be rated NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 per the notes on equipment schedule.
- C. All AFDs shall have the following standard features:
  1. All AFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all parameters, and for stepping through the displays and menus. The keypad shall be removable, capable of remote mounting, and shall have it's own non-volatile memory. The keypad shall allow for uploading and downloading of parameter settings as an aid for start-up of multiple AFDs.
  2. The keypad shall include Hand-Off-Auto membrane selections. When in "Hand", the AFD will be started and the speed will be controlled from the up/down arrows. When in "Off", the AFD will be stopped. When in "Auto", the AFD will start via an external contact closure and the AFD speed will be controlled via an external speed reference. The drive shall incorporate "bumpless transfer" of speed reference when switching between "Auto" and "Hand" modes.
  3. The AFD's shall utilize pre-programmed application macros specifically designed to facilitate start-up. The Application Macros shall provide one command to reprogram all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application to reduce programming time.
  4. The AFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between reset attempts shall be programmable.
  5. The AFD shall be capable of starting into a rotating load (forward or reverse) and accelerate or decelerate to setpoint without safety tripping or component damage (flying start). The AFD shall also be capable of DC injection braking at start to stop a reverse spinning motor prior to ramp.
  6. The AFD shall be equipped with an automatic extended control power ride-through circuit, which will

- utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Typical control power ride-through for a fan load shall be 2 seconds minimum.
7. If the input reference (4-20mA or 2-10V) is lost, the AFD shall give the user the option of either (1) stopping and displaying a fault, (2) running at a programmable preset speed, (3) hold the AFD speed based on the last good reference received, or (4) cause a warning to be issued, as selected by the user. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communication bus.
  8. The customer terminal strip shall be isolated from the line and ground.
  9. The drive shall employ current limit circuits to provide trip free operation:
    - a. The Slow Current Regulation limit circuit shall be adjustable to 150% (minimum) of the AFD's normal duty current rating. This adjustment shall be made via the keypad, and shall be displayed in actual amps, and not as percent of full load.
    - b. The Current Switch-off limit shall be fixed at 350% (minimum, instantaneous) of the AFD's normal duty current rating.
  10. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute in every 10 minutes
  11. The AFD shall have integral Input Reactor(s) with a minimum of 3% impedance in the form of AC or DC reactors. DC reactors shall be located on both the positive and negative bus rails to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to increase the fundamental power factor.
  12. The AFD shall be capable of sensing a loss of load (broken belt / no water in pump) and signal the loss of load condition. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications bus. Relay outputs shall include programmable time delays that will allow for drive acceleration from zero speed without signaling a false underload condition.
  13. The AFD shall have programmable "Sleep" and "Wake up" functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped from the level of a process feedback or follower signal.
- D. All AFDs to have the following adjustments:
1. Two (2) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the AFD from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed.
  2. PID Setpoint controller shall be standard in the drive, allowing a pressure or flow signal to be connected to the AFD, using the microprocessor in the AFD for the closed loop control. The AFD shall have 250 mA of 24 VDC auxiliary power and be capable of loop powering a transmitter supplied by others. The auxiliary power supply shall have overload and over current protection. The PID setpoint shall be adjustable from the AFD keypad, analog inputs, or over the communications bus.
  3. Two (2) programmable analog inputs shall accept a current or voltage signal for speed reference, or for reference and actual (feedback) signals for PID controller. Analog inputs shall include a filter; programmable from 0.01 to 10 seconds to remove any oscillation in the input signal. The minimum and maximum values (gain and offset) shall be adjustable within the range of 0 - 20 ma and 0 - 10 Volts. Additionally, the reference must be able to be scaled so that maximum reference can represent a frequency less than 60 Hz, without lowering the drive maximum frequency below 60 Hz. Process variables shall be modifiable by math functions such as multiplication and division between the two signals (fan tracking), high/low select, as well as inverted follower.
  4. Five (5) programmable digital inputs for maximum flexibility in interfacing with external devices. One digital input is to be utilized as a customer safety connection point for fire, freeze, and smoke interlocks (Enable). Upon customer reset (reclosure of interlock) drive is to resume normal operation.
  5. One (1) programmable analog output proportional to Frequency, Motor Speed, Output Voltage, Output Current, Motor Torque, Motor Power (kW), DC Bus voltage, Active Reference, and other data.
  6. Two (2) programmable digital relay outputs. The relays shall be rated for maximum switching current 8 amps at 24 VDC and 0.4 A at 250 VAC; Maximum voltage 300 VDC and 250 VAC; Continuous current rating 2 amps RMS. Outputs shall be true form C type contacts; open collector outputs are not acceptable. Relays shall be capable of programmable on and off delay times.
  7. Seven (7) programmable preset speeds.
  8. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps. These ramp times shall be adjustable from 1 to 1800 seconds.
  9. The AFD shall Ramp or Coast to a stop, as selected by the user.
- E. The following operating information displays shall be standard on the AFD digital display. All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of two operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable):
1. Output Frequency



2. Motor Speed (RPM, %, or Engineering units)
  3. Motor Current
  4. Calculated Motor Torque
  5. Calculated Motor Power (kW)
  6. DC Bus Voltage
  7. Output Voltage
  8. Heatsink Temperature (°F)
  9. Analog Input Values
  10. Analog Output Value
  11. Keypad Reference Values
  12. Elapsed Time Meter (resettable)
  13. kWh meter (resettable)
  14. mWh meter
  15. Digital input status
  16. Digital output status
- F. The AFD shall have the following protection circuits. In the case of a protective trip, the drive shall stop, and announce the fault condition in complete words (alphanumeric codes are not acceptable).
1. Overcurrent trip 350% instantaneous (170% RMS) of the AFD's variable torque current rating.
  2. Overvoltage trip 130% of the AFD's rated voltage
  3. Undervoltage trip 65% of the AFD's rated voltage
  4. Overtemperature +90° C, Heatsink Temperature
  5. Ground Fault either running or at start
  6. Adaptable Electronic Motor Overload (I2t). The Electronic Motor Overload protection shall protect the motor based on speed, load curve, and external fan parameter. Circuits, which are not speed dependant, are unacceptable. The electronic motor overload protection shall be UL Listed for this function.
- G. Speed Command Input shall be via:
1. Keypad.
  2. Two Analog inputs, each capable of accepting a 0-20mA, 4-20mA, 0-10V, 2-10V signal.
  3. Floating point input shall accept a three-wire input from a Dwyer Photohelic (or equivalent type) instrument.
  4. Serial Communications
- H. Serial Communications
1. The AFD shall have an RS-485 port as standard. The standard protocol shall be Modbus.
  2. The AFD shall be able to communicate with PLC's, DCS's, and DDC's.
  3. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to, run-stop control; speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control (Set Point) adjustments, current limit, and accel/decel time adjustments. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed/frequency, current (in amps), % torque, power (kW), kilowatt hours (resettable), operating hours (resettable), relay outputs, digital inputs and diagnostic warning and fault information. Additionally, remote (LAN) VFD fault reset shall be possible. A minimum of 15 field parameters shall be capable of being monitored.
  4. The AFD shall allow the DDC to control the drive's digital and analog outputs via the serial interface. The serial communications interface shall allow for DO (relay) control and AO (analog) control without being tied to a VFD function. In addition, all drive digital and analog inputs shall be capable of being monitored by the DDC system.
  5. The AFD shall have the capability of accepting fiber optic cables for connection to standard ABB fieldbus adapters. Communications between the drive and fieldbus adapters shall be at 1Mega Baud.
  6. The AFD shall be connectable to a PC based software tool capable of operating, programming, monitoring the drive as well as diagnosing faults.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the AFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.
- B. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor. The contractor shall complete all wiring in accordance with the recommendations of the AFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.
- C. When the AC drive is applied to a motor that has motor leads exceeding 100 feet, the manufacturer shall supply an output filter (LC) on the load side of the drive which reduces voltage spikes at the motor to comply with NEMA motor standards.

3.2. INSPECTION

- A. Verify that the location is ready to receive work and the dimensions are as indicated. Do not install controller until the building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer.
- B. Before and during installation, the AC drive shall be protected from site contaminants.

3.3. START-UP

- A. Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

3.4. PRODUCT SUPPORT

- A. Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are thoroughly familiar with the drive products offered shall be locally available at both the specifying and installation locations.

3.5. WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of certified start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of manufacturer. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

**END OF SECTION 230515**

## SECTION 230523 – VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. EQUIVALENTS

- A. Equivalent valves shall be used only from the following specified valve manufacturers and listed on current comparison charts by Apollo, Hammond, Hays, Milwaukee, Muessco, Nibco, Rockwell-Nordstrom, Stockham, and Watts.

#### 1.3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Plumbing valve applications specified in this Section are limited to NPS 12 (DN 300).
- B. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- C. Caution: Revise pressure ratings and insert temperature ratings in valve articles if valves with higher ratings are required.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuator Types:
  1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller[ except plug valves.
  4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- H. Valve-End Connections:
  1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

#### 2.2. VALVES

##### A. BALL VALVES

1. Ball valves shall be scheduled as type "BLV" valves. Valve specifications by type number shall be as follows:
2. Provide ball handle with extension or offset as required to clear piping insulation.
  - a. BLV-1: 2-1/2" valves and smaller, Hammond #8501 (screwed) or 8511 (solder) series bronze two piece large port ball valve 600 PSI-WOG/150 PSI-WSP reinforced TFE seats, chrome plate brass ball (tunnel or drilled design), silicon bronze stem vinyl-covered steel lever handle. Stainless steel ball and stem shall be provided for steam applications.
  - b. BLV-2: Ball valve shall be flexible lip seat to assure positive shut off (in both directions) and self compensates for wear. Material - fiberglass reinforced teflon, single piece. Self-adjusting, low friction teflon box ring stem seals pre-loaded by Belleville washers. Two-piece

carbon steel body. Four bolt design with locking fasteners for vibration resistance and joint integrity, one piece teflon body seal. Valve shall be rated for 250 PSI steam service. 316 stainless steel ball and stem. Provide with insulated handle. Neles Jamesbury Model 21-2236MT. Equivalent by Worchester. MCF Series 56-HT.

**B. PLUG VALVES**

1. Plug valves shall be scheduled as type "PLV" valves. Valve specifications by type number shall be as follows:
  - a. PLV-1: 1" valves and smaller Hays 7400 series iron body gas cock, 175 PSI-WOG bronze plug washer and nut, screwed ends.
  - b. PLV-2: 1-1/4" through 4" valves, Rockwell-Nordstrom Fig. 142, semi-steel lubricated plug valve, 175 PSI-WOG coated plug, two bolt cover, and short pattern screwed ends. Provide complete with standard pattern cast handle.

**C. GATE VALVES**

1. Gate valves shall be scheduled as type "GTV" valves. Valve specifications by type number shall be as follows:
  - a. GTV-1: 2" and smaller Hammond #IB640 (screwed) or IB635 (solder) ASTM B 62 bronze body and bonnet with malleable iron handwheel, 200 PSI-WOG/125 PSI-WSP.
  - b. GTV-2: 2 1/2" and larger Hammond #IR1140 HI, flanged, bolted bonnet, O.S. & Y., ASTM 126 iron body, bronze trimmed, 200 PSI-WOG/125 PSI-WSP.

**D. CHECK VALVES**

1. Check valves shall be scheduled as type "SCV" valves. Valve specifications by type number shall be as follows:
  - a. SCV-1: 2" valves and smaller Hammond #IB940 (screwed) or IB912 (solder) bronze check valve, 200 PSI-WOG/125 PSI-WSP, Teflon or bronze disc and seat ring.
  - b. SCV-2: 2-1/2" and larger Hammond #IR1124 HI flanged, ASTM 126 iron body, bronze trimmed, 200PSI-WOG/125 PSI-WSP.

**E. BUTTERFLY VALVES**

1. Butterfly valves shall be scheduled as Type "BFV" valves. Valve specifications by type number shall be as follows:
  - a. BFV-1: Size 3" and larger Hammond #6211-01 (lever) or 6211-03 (gear) ASTM A 126 cast iron drilled and tapped full lug body, 200 PSI-WOG 12" and smaller, 150 PSI-WOG 14" and larger, extended neck, bronze disc, stainless steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or (buna for oil or lubricated service) sleeve and stem seals.

**F. MANUAL BALANCING VALVES**

1. Balancing valves shall be scheduled as Type "BAV" valves. Contractor shall provide bronze balancing valves with provisions for connecting differential pressure meter for purposes of setting flow rate through valve. Contractor shall install balancing valves in a manner that allows access to the setting indicator and the gauge connections. Valves shall be shipped in polyurethane block to be used as insulation. Equivalent valves by Armstrong, Bell and Gossett, Tour and Anderson, Nibco. Valves shall be as follows:
  - a. BAV-1 Sizes 1/2" through 6" Armstrong Model CBV I or CBV II circuit balance valve, 125 PSI-WP at 250 degrees F., meter connections with built-in check valves screwed or flanged ends. Provide complete with polyurethane insulation cover.

**2.3. VALVE SCHEDULE**

SYSTEM	SIZE	STOP	CHECK	BALANCE
Hot Water	1/2" - 2-1/2"	BLV-1	SCV-1	BAV-1
Hot Water	3"-6"	BFV-1	SCV-2	BAV-1

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1. VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly and gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 66 inches above finished floor.
  - 1. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

#### 3.2. INSTALLATION

- A. Install necessary valves within piping systems to provide required flow control, to allow isolation for inspection, maintenance and repair of each piece of equipment or fixture, and on each main and branch service loop.
- B. Each valve shall be installed so that it is easily accessible for operation, visual inspection, and maintenance and wherever possible, gate, check and ball valves shall be installed on a horizontal run with the handle upright and within 15 degrees of vertical. Butterfly valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position and the handle at 90 degrees from vertical.
- C. Valves installed in piping systems shall be compatible with system maximum test pressure, pipe materials, pipe joining method, and fluid or gas conveyed in system.
- D. Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall have soldered or screwed end connections as required by piping materials unless otherwise specified or shown on drawings. Install union connection in the line within two feet of each screw end valve unless valve can be otherwise easily removed from line. Valves 3" and over shall have flange end connections.
- E. Non-rising stem valves shall not be installed at any point in the piping systems. With permission of Architect-Engineer non-rising stem valve may be installed at particular points where space is restricted.
- F. Provide butterfly valves 6" and smaller with 10 position lever handle for on-off application and infinite position handle for throttling applications. Provide butterfly valves 8" and up with fully enclosed all weather gear operators.
- G. Install globe valves with pressure on top of disc except that must be completely drained for inspection, maintenance or to prevent freezing shall be installed with stem in horizontal position to insure complete drainage of pipelines.
- H. Gate valves shall not be installed in pipelines where intended for throttling service or where piping is subject to vibration as part of normal operating conditions.
- I. Valves shall be designed for repacking under pressure when fully opened and backseated.
- J. Balancing valves installed by means of sweating or soldering shall have their interiors removed before installation and reinstalled upon dissipation of the heat associated with installation. Using a wet rag in lieu of removing the valve interior as a means of heat dissipation during installation is not acceptable.

#### 3.3. ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

**END OF SECTION 230523**

## SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.

#### 1.2. SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware. Black letters on white background.
- B. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- C. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- E. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- F. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- G. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- H. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

#### 2.2. VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Mark all valves with Seton No. 300-BL brass identification tags with system legend, valve number and size stamped on tag. Lettering shall be black 1/2" high. Tags shall be minimum 2" in diameter and attached to valve with Seton No. 16 brass jack chain.
- B. Prepare four copies of typewritten list of valve tags. List shall be typed in upper case and contain tag number, valve size, type, function and location. Frame one list under glass and mount near operating instruction in main equipment rooms.

#### 2.3. PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Colors and wording shall be of standard pipe markers as available from Seaton or equal. Submit for approval list of colors and wording prior to purchase of pipe markers.
- B. Pipe marker nomenclature/colors shall meet applicable ANSI Standard and OSHA requirements. Pipe markers with letters and flow direction arrows
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

**END OF SECTION 230553**

SECTION 230593 – SYSTEM TESTING & BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. TESTING AND BALANCING CONTRACTORS

- A. Testing and balancing (TAB) of the building air and hydronic systems will be to be completed near the end of construction. The Mechanical Contractor has responsibility to cooperate with, make adjustments for, and provide any equipment necessary for the TAB contractor to complete the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall procure the services of an independent air balance and testing contractor, approved by the A/E, which specializes in the balancing and testing of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, to balance, adjust, and test air moving equipment and air distribution and exhaust systems and all water flow circuits. All work by this contractor shall be done under engineer employed by them. All instruments used by this contractor shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order. If requested the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the A/E responsible for the project and/or his representative. The testing and balancing contractor shall be certified by NEBB or AABC and all work shall be performed in accordance with these organizations' published procedure manuals.
- B. The balancing contractor shall prepare a certified report of all tests performed. The report shall be written on standard forms prepared by NEBB or AABC or facsimiles thereof. The balancing contractor shall submit 3 copies of this report to the Mechanical Contractor who shall submit them to the A/E for review and distribution.
- C. Air balance and testing shall not begin until systems have been completed and are in full working order. All heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems and equipment shall be in full operation during each working day of testing and balancing.

3.2. SYSTEM PREPARATION FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Prior to requesting testing and balancing contractor to perform their work the installing contractor shall make all necessary inspections and adjustments to insure that systems are completely installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the contract documents.
- B. The following checks shall be performed on each system installed under this contract. A report sheet shall be prepared for each system indicating checks made, corrective action taken where required, date, and name of person making inspection. Submit one copy to testing and balancing contractor and two to A/E. Testing and balancing contractor will not begin until checklist has been received and reviewed.

3.3. TEMPERATURE CONTROLS CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. The temperature control contractor shall have a technical representative present with the balancing contractor on the first day of balancing for a minimum of four hours of active balancing and temperature controls coordination.
- B. For the remainder of the balancing the temperature contractor may either have a technical representative present, or may furnish the balancer with the latest DDC software and all required interface devices. This includes instructions and coordination in the use of all interface devices, including laptop computers. There shall be no charge to the balancing contractor for the use of these interface devices and they shall be returned to the temperature controls contractor at the end of the balancing process.

3.4. BOILERS AND CHILLERS:

- A. Verify cleaning and start-up was in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and that all safety and operating controls have been tested, adjusted and set for proper operation. Submit start-up log with report.
- B. Confirm that flow and temperature measurements devices have been provided.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall make changes in pulleys, belts, dampers, etc., as required by the test and balance contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor shall install new filters in the air handlers and clean all strainers in the water system just prior to the beginning of the testing and balancing.
- E. The control manufacturer or his representative shall assist the test and balance contractor in setting automatic

dampers, valves, etc., as required.

### 3.5. HYDRONIC TESTING AND BALANCE

#### A. GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

1. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
3. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - a. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - b. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - c. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
  - d. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
  - e. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
  - f. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
  - g. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.
4. Confirm pump shaft alignment, grouting and fastening of pump base.
5. Verify that all pump vibration isolators are properly adjusted and that flexible connections are properly restrained and aligned.
6. Check pump bearing for proper lubrication and condition.
7. Verify pump rotation and impeller size.
8. Confirm that total system has been hydrostatically tested, flushed, filled, vented and water treated as required.
9. Confirm that all strainer baskets are in place, clean and are the proper type.
10. Verify that all pressure reducing and control valves are operating properly.
11. Confirm that all expansion tanks are installed and contain proper air charge.
12. Verify that access to all balancing valves and flow stations in walls and ceilings have been provided.
13. Inspect and clean all coils and correct fin damage.
14. Confirm that fittings have been provided for flow and temperature measurements at all coils, heat exchangers and pumps.
15. Verify that all piping connections to 3-way valves and coils are proper for flow direction as indicated by manufacturer and temperature control contractor.

#### B. PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

1. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
  - a. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - i. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
  - b. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
    - i. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
  - c. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
  - d. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
2. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
3. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open



- position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
4. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
  5. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
    - a. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
  6. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
  7. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
    - a. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
    - b. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
    - c. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
  8. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
  9. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
  10. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

C. PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

1. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.6. PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Efficiency rating.
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7. PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
- B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

3.8. PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  3. Check the refrigerant charge.
  4. Check the condition of filters.
  5. Check the condition of coils.
  6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
  2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  3. Drain pans are clean.
  4. Fans are clean.
  5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
  - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
  - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  - 4. Balance each air outlet.

### 3.9. TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10% percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

### 3.10. REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

### 3.11. FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Fan curves.
  - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
  - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
  - b. Conditions of filters.
  - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
  - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
  - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
  - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
  - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
  - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

### 3.12. ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

### 3.13. AIR AND WATER BALANCE CONSTRUCTION COORDINATION

- A. During installation of the mechanical systems the testing and balancing contractor shall make no less than (3) inspection visits to the project site. Proper placement and installation of all control and balancing devices shall be verified by these inspections. The mechanical contractor shall make all corrections in control and balancing device locations as requested by the TAB contractor. Following each inspection visit the TAB contractor shall report to the A/E all items noted, action taken, and progress of control device installation. The last inspection and balancing shall be performed in the presence of a professional engineer active in the design of mechanical building systems.

**END OF SECTION 230593**

SECTION 230719 – PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
  - a. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.

B. SUBMITTALS

- 1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- 2. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - b. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - c. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - d. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - e. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - f. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - g. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
  - h. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- 3. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- 4. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - a. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - b. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- 3. Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury, mercury compounds, or polybrominated diphenyl ether fire retardants.

1.3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard

designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.4. COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

#### 1.5. SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

#### 2.2. PIPING AND EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
  - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 5. If retaining both types of insulation in first two subparagraphs below, indicate where each type applies in insulation system schedules.
  - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 7. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 8. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
    - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - 2. Type I, 850 deg F and Type IV, 1000 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article .
- C. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank Insulation: Fiberglass bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semi-rigid blanket material with factory-applied [ASJ] [FSK] [PSK] jacket, complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Compressive Strength; per ASTM C 165, not less than 25 PSF (1.2 kPa) at 10% deformation. Thermal conductivity (k value) at 100 deg. F (38 deg. C) is 0.25 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg. F (0.036 W/m x C). Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
    - a. Knauf Insulation; Kwik-Flex Pipe and Tank Insulation. Basis of Design Product.

- D. Plenum Fire Wrap:
1. Installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, as shown on the approved shop drawings.
  2. 3M™ Fire Barrier Plenum Wrap 5A+ shall be a high-temperature fiber blanket thermal insulation encapsulated in a fiberglass-reinforced aluminized foil.
  3. Plenum Wrap density shall be nominal 6 pcf (96 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) and have a nominal 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thickness.
  4. The fiber blanket shall have a continuous use limit in excess of 1832°F (1000°C). Flame Spread Index and Smoke Developed Index of the foil encapsulated blanket shall be <25/<50.

### 2.3. INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

### 2.4. ADHESIVES

- A. Military Specification referenced in this article is the only standard available when this Section was updated. MIL-A-3316C was last updated in October 1987.
- B. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.5. MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
  4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
  3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
  4. Color: White.

### 2.6. SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
  4. Color: White or gray.
  5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7. FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. ASJ+ SSL+: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing, interleaving with an outer polymer film leaving no paper exposed, and pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and X.
4. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

2.8. FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.

2.9. FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Although other thicknesses for PVC jackets are available, a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 apply only to thicknesses of 30 mils (0.8 mm) and less.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. See Editing Instruction No.1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
  - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.10. TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Film Thickness: [4 mils] [6 mils].
  - 3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
  - 4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.11. SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.12. INSULATION SCHEDULE

INSULATION SERVICE	SIZE	TYPE	THICKNES S	JACKET
Hot Water	1/2" thru 1-1/2"	MF	1"	ASJ-SSL
Hot Water	2" and Up	MF	2"	ASJ-SSL
Pump Casings	--	FE	1"	
MF - Mineral-Fiber	CG - Cellular Glass	FE - Flexible Elastomeric		

\*Provide a minimum of .016" thick aluminum jacket with band clamps and aluminum fitting covers over all pipe insulation located on the exterior of the building.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.2. PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches] [4 inches] o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

- Q. Undamaged insulation systems on cold surface piping and equipment shall perform their intended functions as vapor barriers and thermal insulation without premature deterioration of insulation or vapor barrier. Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to provide insulation systems with continuous unbroken vapor barriers.

### 3.4. PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Penetration Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5. EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
  2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
  3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
  6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
  7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
  8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
  9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

### 3.6. GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.7. CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8. FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.9. MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire bands, or SSL (self sealing lap) closure system without deforming insulation material.
2. Where vapor retarder jackets are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with

- vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant. If the ASJ jacket is equipped with SSL closure system, use it to seal the longitudinal seam.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
  4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
  3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.10. FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
  5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
  2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
  3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC

- tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
  5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

### 3.11. FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.12. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
  2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- E. Insulation failing to meet workmanship and appearance standards shall be replaced with an acceptable installation before final acceptance of project will be given. Insulation failing to meet performance requirements of this specification for a period of one year after date of final acceptance or through one heating season and one cooling season, whichever is longer shall be replaced with an acceptable installation. All costs to correct insulation deficiencies and costs to repair damages to other work shall be at Mechanical Contractors expense at no cost to owner.

**END OF SECTION 230719**

## SECTION 230923 – AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Schematic flow diagrams.
  - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Details of control panel faces.
  - 4. Damper schedule.
  - 5. Valve schedule.
  - 6. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.
  - 7. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list and screen graphics.
- C. Software and firmware operational documentation.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2. CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Invensys Building Systems.
- B. Integrate new boilers and hot water pumps into existing building DDC system. Provide all necessary additional materials and programming necessary to implement existing sequences with new equipment.
- C. Control system and components shall be backward compatible and utilize and support open protocols. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

#### 2.3. DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

- a. Global communications.
  - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
  - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
  2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
  3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
  4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
  5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
  6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
  7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
  2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
  3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
  4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

#### 2.4. UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
  2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
  3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

#### 2.5. ANALOG CONTROLLERS

1. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
2. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
3. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
  - a. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

#### 2.6. ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
- C. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- D. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification



- or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
- E. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
  - F. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
  - G. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  - H. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
  - I. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
  - J. RTDs and Transmitters:
    - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
    - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
    - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
    - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
    - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
    - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
    - 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
    - 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
  - K. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
    - 1. Accuracy: [5] [2] percent full range with linear output.
    - 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
    - 3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
    - 4. First five subparagraphs below are optional features.
    - 5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
    - 6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 deg F.
    - 7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
  - L. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
    - 1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
    - 2. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    - 3. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    - 4. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    - 5. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
    - 6. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
    - 7. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
    - 8. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
    - 9. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

## 2.7. STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or

bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

## 2.8. GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output, for wall mounting.
- B. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

## 2.9. ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
  - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque.
  - 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
  - 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.

## 2.10. CONTROL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
  - 2. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
  - 3. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
  - 4. Neles-Jamesbury.
  - 5. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Skinner Valve Division.
  - 6. Sauter Controls Corporation.
- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
  - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
  - 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
    - a. Retain one or both subparagraphs below.
    - b. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
    - c. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
  - 4. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
    - a. Two Position: Line size.
    - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
    - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
  - 5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
  - 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- D. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve

and stem seals.

1. Disc Type: Elastomer-coated ductile iron.
  2. Sizing: 1-psi maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
  2. Sizing: 3-psi maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
  3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- F. DAMPERS
1. Provide all automatic dampers except for any specified to be provided under the individual HVAC unit specifications. Dampers for control of outside air and relief air shall be Ruskin CD-50 or equal, extruded aluminum, low leakage, parallel blade design with nylon bearings and blade and frame seals on all mating surfaces. Damper leakage shall not exceed 6 CFM per square foot at 4.0" water column, tested in accordance with AMA Standard 500. All other control dampers shall be Ruskin CD-35 or equal with 16 gauge steel blades, steel channel frame, oilite bearings, cadmium plated shafts and blade and jamb seals. Sectionalize outside air dampers as required to accurately provide the minimum outside air cfm, independent of the maximum outside air dampers.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install adjustable devices 48 inches above the floor.
- B. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- C. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
  1. Entrances.
  2. Public areas.
  3. Where indicated.
- D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- I. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

#### 3.2. PANEL AND DEVICE LOCATIONS

- A. Coordinate all control cabinets and other wall mounted controllers with other trades.
- B. Panels and cabinets shall be located in mechanical spaces and other ancillary use spaces such as storage rooms. These locations shall be submitted and approved as part of the submittal process.
- C. Do not locate control cabinets in spaces dedicated to other uses such as IT closets, data rooms, chases, etc without prior approval.

#### 3.3. ELECTRICAL POWER WIRING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide a 20A/1P 120 or 277 volt circuit from the nearest panelboard related to the work for miscellaneous HVAC control system power. Contractor may provide multiple circuits at their option. Utilize spare circuit breakers or provide new when one is not available.
- B. Coordinate with mechanical equipment specifics and contractors proposed method of control power provisions. All work shall comply with Division 26 requirements and latest adopted version of the National Electric Code.
- C. Provide all necessary line voltage wiring and connections for control equipment, power supplies, dampers, actuators, and other items requiring line voltage power. This work shall be coordinated with other trades and shall be in conformance with other portions of this contract and requirements.

#### 3.4. ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and

Cables."

- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
  - 1. Install exposed cable in raceway, including mechanical rooms, at wall mounted control cabinets and any location control wiring would be exposed to view or damage. Exposed raceway in finished spaces shall be wiremold or similar appearing material and painted if required by the finish of the room.
  - 2. Install concealed cable in walls and other non-accessible spaces in raceway. Wall mounted devices shall be provided with backbox and conduit.
  - 3. Install cable in accessible plenums as plenum rated and properly supported.
  - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
  - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

### 3.6. DDC Verification:

- 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
- 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
- 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
- 5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
- 6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
- 7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
- 8. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
- 9. Check DDC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- 10. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.7. DEMONSTRATION

- 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section

"Demonstration and Training."

### 3.8. TRAINING

1. Provide a minimum of 4 classroom training sessions, 4 hours each, for personnel designated by the Owner.
2. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system; add additional panels when required.
3. Provide one copy of training material per student.
4. The instructors shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.
5. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of the installed hardware or at the customers site.
6. At such time acceptable performance of the system hardware and software has been established, the Temperature Control Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working hours shall be performed by a competent Temperature Control Contractor's representative familiar with the system's software, hardware and accessories.
7. The Temperature Control Contractor shall give instruction to the Owner's personnel on the operation of all equipment within the building and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the system shall include, but not be limited to, the overall operational program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, system generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the system's operation.
8. The Temperature Control Contractor shall give web based access with temporary log-in and password to design engineer for the period of one year from substantial completion.

### 3.9. TESTING AND BALANCING COORDINATION

1. The temperature control contractor shall have a technical representative present with the balancing contractor on the first day of balancing for a minimum of four hours of active balancing and temperature controls coordination.
2. For the remainder of the balancing the temperature contractor may either have a technical representative present, or may furnish the balancer with the latest DDC software and all required interface devices. This includes instructions and coordination in the use of all interface devices, including laptop computers. There shall be no charge to the balancing contractor for the use of these interface devices and they shall be returned to the temperature controls contractor at the end of the balancing process.

**END OF SECTION 230923**

## SECTION 232000 – HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product to be used.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping used throughout project shall conform to the following specifications. Piping shall be plainly marked with manufacturers name and weight. See piping material schedule on the drawings for materials to be used for each piping system.
  1. Carbon Steel Pipe (1/8" thru 2"):
    - a. Provide seamless carbon steel conforming to ASTM specification A-106.
    - b. Pipe joints shall be threaded conforming to ANSI Standard B2.1.
    - c. Pipe by Armco, Jones, Laughlin Steel Corp., Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co., or United States Steel.
  2. Carbon Steel Pipe (2-1/2" and above):
    - a. Provide electric resistance welded carbon steel pipe conforming to ASTM Specification A-53.
    - b. Pipe ends shall be beveled for welding.
    - c. Pipe by Armco, Jones and Laughlin Steel Corp., Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co., or United States Steel.
  3. Copper Tube:
    - a. Provide hard temper copper water tube conforming to requirements of current ASTM Specification B-88. Tubing shall be Type K, L, or M as listed in schedule. Tubing joints shall be soldered or brazed. See schedule for joining method to be used.
    - b. Pipe by Anaconda, Cerro, Chase, Mueller or Revere Copper.
  4. Polyvinyl Chloride Drain Waste Pipe:
    - a. Provide Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride solid core plastic drain waste and vent pipe conforming to ASTM D2665. Joints shall be properly cleaned, primed and glued where scheduled.
    - b. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe & Fittings Cell Class 12454 B.
      - i. ASTM D 2241 SDR-26
    - c. Pipe by Charlot, Genova, Crestline or equal.

#### 2.2. PIPING FITTINGS

- A. Piping fitting used throughout project shall be proper type for installation method used and shall be compatible with piping system material. Fittings listed in piping material schedule shall conform to the following specifications:
  1. Carbon Steel Welding Fittings:
    - a. Provide carbon low alloy seamless steel welding fittings conforming to current ANSI Standard B16.9 and ASTM Specification A234.
    - b. Fittings by Grinnell, Midwest or Tube Turn.
  2. Branch Connection Welding Fittings:
    - a. Provide carbon steel weldolet fittings conforming to ANSI Standards B16.9, B16.11, B31.1.0 and ASTM specification A105, Grade 11.
    - b. Fittings by Bonney Forge.
  3. Branch Connection, Welding to Screwed Fitting:

- a. Provide carbon steel threadolet fitting conforming to ANSI Standards B16.9, B16.11, B31.1, and ASTM Specification A105, Grade 11.
  - b. Fittings by Bonney Forge.
4. Carbon Steel Flanges:
- a. Provide carbon steel flanges conforming to ASTM Specification A181, Grade 1, and ANSI Standard B16.5.
  - b. Flanges by Babcock and Wilcox, Grinnell, Midwest or Tube Turn.
5. Malleable Iron Screwed Fittings:
- a. Provide screwed malleable iron fittings conforming to ANSI Standard B16.3, and ASTM Specification A-47 grade 32510.
  - b. Fittings by Crane, Grinnell or Stockham.
6. Cast Iron Screwed Fittings:
- a. Provide screwed cast iron fittings conforming to ANSI Standard B16.4, B2.1, and ASTM Specification A-126, Class A.
  - b. Fittings by Crane, Grinnell or Stockham.
7. Wrought Copper Fittings:
- a. Provide wrought solder joint copper tube fitting conforming to ANSI Standard B16.22
  - b. Fittings by Anaconda, Chase or Nibco.
8. Cast Bronze Fittings:
- a. Provide cast bronze solder joint fittings conforming to ANSI Standard B16.18.
  - b. Fittings by Anaconda, Chase or Nibco.
9. Pipe Flange Gaskets:
- a. Provide 1/16" thick asbestos free gaskets full face or ring type as required. Gaskets shall be factory cut.
  - b. Gaskets by Durable Mfg. Co. or Garlock Company.
10. PVC Fittings:
- i. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
  - ii. Joints shall be of a push-on type with a bell-end grooved to receive a synthetic rubber gasket when scheduled. Solvent welded joints are not allowed outside the building. The joint shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 3212.
- b. Equivalents: Spears, Lasco or equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Piping systems materials and installation shall conform to the following standards and codes.
  1. System: Heating and Air Conditioning Piping
    - a. Code: ANSI Standard B31.1.0 "Power Piping"
- B. No piping containing water shall be located in areas subject to freezing temperatures, including: unheated attics, unheated plenums, chases wall spaces or cavities within exterior walls, under slabs, or in concrete.
- C. Pipe sizes indicated on plans and as specified refer to nominal size in inches, unless otherwise indicated. Pipes are sized to nearest 1/2". In no case shall piping smaller than size specified be used.
- D. Contractor shall provide and be responsible for proper location of pipe sleeves, hangers, supports, and inserts. Install hangers, supports, inserts, etc., as recommended by manufacturer and as specified and detailed on drawings.
- E. Verify construction types and provide proper hangers, inserts and supports for construction used. Install inserts, hangers and supports in accordance with manufacturers load ratings and provide for thermal expansion of piping without exceeding allowable stress on piping or supports. Provide solid type hangers and supports where pipe travel exceeds manufacturer's recommendations for fixed hanger and supports.
- F. Install piping parallel with building lines and parallel with other piping to obtain a neat and orderly appearance of piping system. Secure piping with approved anchors and provide guides where required to insure proper direction of piping expansion. Piping shall be installed so that allowable stress for piping, valves and fittings

- used are not exceeded during normal operation or testing of piping system.
- G. Install piping so that systems can be completely drained. Provide piping systems with valve drain connections at all low pipe and ahead of all sectionalizing valves whether shown on plans or not. Drain lines shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
  - H. Drain valves on closed piping systems such as chilled water system shall have lock shields and plugged or capped outlets to protect system from inadvertent drainage.
  - I. Pitch all piping and where possible make connections from horizontal piping so that air can be properly vented from system. Provide air vents as specified at all system high points and at drop in piping in direction of flow. Use eccentric reducers where necessary to avoid air pockets in horizontal piping.
  - J. Provide unions or flanged joints in each pipe line preceding connections to equipment to allow removal for repair or replacement. Provide all screwed and control valves with unions adjacent to each piping connection. Provide screwed end valves with union adjacent to valve unless valve can be otherwise easily removed from line.
  - K. Fittings pressures and temperature ratings shall be equal to or exceed maximum operating temperature and working pressure of piping system. No mitered or field fabricated pipe fittings will be permitted.
  - L. All pipe threads shall meet ANSI Standard B2.1 for taper pipe threads. Lubricate pipe threads with Teflon thread sealant and lubricating compound applied full strength. Powdered or made-up compound will not be permitted. Pipe thread compound shall be applied only to male pipe threads.
  - M. Brazed socket type joints shall be made with suitable brazing alloys. Minimum socket depth shall be sufficient for intended service. Brazing alloy shall be end fed into socket, and shall fill completely annular clearance between socket and pipe or tube. Brazed joints depending solely upon a fillet rather than a socket type joint will not be acceptable.
  - N. Soft soldered socket type joints shall be made with sill-floss or 95-5 tin-antimony solder as required by temperature and pressure rating of piping system. Soldered socket-type joints shall be limited to systems containing non-flammable and non-toxic fluids. Soldered socket-type joints shall not be used on piping systems subject to shock vibration. Soldered joints depending solely upon a fillet rather than a socket-type joint will not be acceptable.
  - O. Make changes in piping size and direction with approved factory made fittings. Provide fittings suitable for at least 125 PSI working pressure or of pressure rating required for maximum working pressure of system whichever is greater.

### 3.2. PIPING SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, SLEEVES AND SEALS

- A. Furnish proper type and size pipe sleeves to General Contractor for installation in concrete or masonry walls or floors. Sleeves are not required for supply and waste piping through wall supporting plumbing fixtures or for cast iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab or grade except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.
- B. Mechanical Contractor shall supervise installation of sleeves to insure proper location and installation.
- C. Each sleeve shall be continuous through wall floor or roof and shall be cut flush on each side except where indicated otherwise. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural member except where indicated or approved.
- D. Sleeves passing through above grade floors subject to flooding such as toilet rooms, bathrooms, equipment rooms and kitchens shall be cast iron with integral flanges and shall extend 1 inch above finished floor. Size sleeves for and seal space between pipe sleeve with Thunderline Link-Seal.
- E. Provide steel pipe sleeves in bearing walls and masonry walls. Opening in non-bearing walls, floors and ceilings may be 20 gauge galvanized pipe sleeves or openings cut with concrete core drill.
- F. Pipe insulation shall run continuous through pipe sleeves with  $\frac{1}{4}$ " minimum clearance between insulation and pipe sleeve. Provide metal jackets over insulated pipes passing through fire walls, floors and smoke partitions. Jacket shall be 0.018 stainless steel extending 12 inches on either side of barrier and secured to insulation with  $\frac{3}{8}$ " wide band. Seal annular space between jacket and pipe sleeves with Thunderline High Temperature Link Seal.
- G. Pipe wall penetrations exposed to view shall have tight fitting escutcheons or flanges to cover all voids around openings.
- H. All below grade and exterior wall penetrations shall be installed in a pipe sleeve and sealed between the pipe and pipe sleeve with Thunderline High Temperature Link Seal or similar compressed link type system.
- I. Provide sleeves through all fire-rated walls and fill voids surrounding sleeves and interior to sleeves around cables with Nelson "Flameseal" fire stop putty with U.L. listed 3 hour rating installed as per manufacturers recommendations.
- J. Equivalent by Dow, Chemelex, 3M.

### 3.3. PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide and be responsible for locations of piping hangers, supports and inserts, etc., required for installation of piping under this contract. Design of hangers and supports shall conform to current issue of Manufacturers Standardization Society Specification (MSS) SP-58.
- B. Pipe hangers shall be capable of supporting piping in all conditions of operation. They shall allow free expansion and contraction of piping, and prevent excessive stress resulting from transferred weight being



induced into pipe or connected equipment. Support horizontal or vertical pipes at locations of least vertical movement.

- C. Where horizontal piping movements are such that hanger rod angularity from vertical is greater than 4 degrees from cold to hot position of pipe, offset hanger, pipe, and structural attachments to that rod is vertical in hot position.
- D. Hangers shall not become disengaged by movements of supported pipe.
- E. Provide sufficient hangers to adequately support piping system at specified spacing, at changes in piping direction and at concentrated loads. Hangers shall provide for vertical adjustment to maintain pitch required for proper drainage, and for longitudinal travel due to expansion and contraction of piping. Fasten hangers to building structural members wherever practicable.
- F. Unless indicated otherwise on drawings support horizontal steel piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE	ROD DIAMETER	MAXIMUM SPACING
Up to 1-1/4"	3/8"	8 Ft.
1-1/2" to 2"	3/8"	10 Ft.
2-1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"	12 Ft.
4" and 5"	5/8"	15 Ft.

- G. Unless indicated otherwise on drawings support horizontal copper tubing as follows:

NOM. TUBING SIZE	ROD DIAMETER	MAXIMUM SPACING
Up to 1"	3/8"	6 Ft.
1-1/4" to 1-1/2"	3/8"	8 Ft.
2"	3/8"	9 Ft.
2-1/2"	1/2"	9 Ft.
3" and 4"	1/2"	10 Ft.

- H. Support horizontal cast iron soil pipe with two hangers for each section located close to each hub.
- I. Support vertical cast iron soil pipe at every floor, steel and copper tubing at every other floor except where indicated otherwise on drawings.
- J. Provide continuous threaded hanger rods wherever possible. No chain, wire, or perforated straps shall be used.
- K. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only, where lateral or axial pipe movement occurs provide suitable linkage to permit swing. Provide pipe support channels with galvanized finish for concealed locations and painted finish for exposed locations. Submit design for multiple pipe supports indicating pipe sizes, service and support detail to Architect-Engineer for review prior to fabrication.
- L. Provide Grinnell pipe hangers for vertical pipe risers as follows:

PIPE MATERIAL	PIPE SIZE	HANGER FIG. NO.
Copper	1/2" thru 4"	CT-121
Steel	3/4" thru 20"	261

- M. Provide Grinnell Fig. 194, 195 or 199 steel wall brackets for piping suspended or supported from walls. Brackets shall be prime coated carbon steel.
- N. Mount hangers for insulated piping on outside of pipe insulation sized to allow for full thickness of pipe insulation.
- O. Provide Grinnell Fig. 167 insulation protection shields sized so that line compressive load does not exceed one-third of insulation compressive strength. Shield shall be galvanized steel and support lower 180 degrees of pipe insulation on copper tubing. Provide wood block at each pipe hanger in thickness of insulation. Insulation vapor barrier jacket shall overlap wood block to maintain vapor barrier.
- P. Structural attachments for pipe hangers shall be as follows:
- Q. Concrete Structure: Provide Grinnell Fig. No. 285 cast in concrete insert for loads up to 400 lbs. and Grinnell Fig. 281 wedge cast in type concrete insert for loads up to 1200 lbs.
- R. Provide Grinnell pipe hangers for horizontal single pipe runs as follows:

PIPE MATERIALS	PIPE SIZE	HANGER FIG. NO.
----------------	-----------	-----------------

Copper	½" thru 4"	CT-65
Steel	3/8" thru 4"	65
Steel	5" thru 30"	260

- S. Provide Fee and Mason Fig. 600 channel trapeze pipe hangers for horizontal multiple pipe runs with pipe clamps or pipe rollers as follows:

PIPE MATERIALS	PIPE SIZE	CLAMP NO.	ROLLER NO.
Copper	3/8" thru 4"	8600 CP*	8010 CP*
Steel	3/8" thru 6"	8500	8010

\*Copper Plated

- T. Pipe supports for horizontal piping mounted on pipe racks or stanchions shall be Advanced Thermal Systems low friction graphite slide supports or equivalent by Elcen or Grinnell. Where racks and supports are not detailed on drawings submit detailed support drawings to Architect-Engineer for review prior to fabrication.
- U. Provide Fee and Mason Fig. 404 vibration control hangers at locations where piping vibrations would be transmitted to building structure by conventional hangers. Apply hangers within their load supporting range.
- V. Provide Elcen Fig. 50 pipe saddle with adjuster to support piping from floor. Provide complete with pedestal type floor stand.
- W. Provide necessary structural steel and attachment accessories for installations of pipe hangers and supports. Where heavy piping loads are to be attached to building structure verify structural loading with Architect-Engineer prior to installations.
- X. Equivalent hangers and supports by Auto-Grip, Basic Engineer, Bee Line, Elcen, Fee & Mason, Fluorocarbon Company, Unistrut or Super Strut Inc.
- A. Provide premanufactured pipe support for piping located on flat roofs, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Support will be of modular designs with roller bearings and guide saddles for straight piping runs longer than 50' and Unistrut type clamp/support type for other shorter runs. Maximum pipe support spacing shall be 10' for steel piping. Copper piping and refrigerant piping shall be supported at shorter distances. Piping near equipment connections shall be supported within 3' of units. System supports shall be compatible with roofing materials and shall be provided with plates, pads, etc to spread weight and wear on roof surface. Provide pipe supports from Miro Industries, B-Line, or approved equivalent.

**END OF SECTION 232000**

SECTION 232016 – HVAC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. INSULATING UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Provide insulating unions and flanges conforming to following specifications and plainly and permanently marked with manufacturers name and pressure class rating. Unions and flanges shall be as follows:
  - 1. Steel pipe to steel pipe screwed end:
    - a. Provide Stockham malleable iron No. 693-1/2 insulating union with high dielectric strength insulating sleeve and gasket.
  - 2. Steel pipe to steel pipe flanged end:
    - a. Provide two weld neck flanges of proper pressure rating insulated on both sides with Central or Klingerit Flange Insulation Kit.
  - 3. Iron or steel pipe to copper pipe:
    - a. Provide Epco Dielectric union or flange with screwed or solder joint as required. Union shall have 250 PSI rating and flange 175 PSI rating at 190 degrees F.

2.2. UNIONS

- A. Provide unions or flanged joint in each line preceding connections to equipment or valves requiring maintenance.
- B. Provide Stockham brass seat unions of material and pressure rating required by piping system.
- C. Where piping systems of dissimilar materials are jointed together provide proper insulating union as specified under this specification.
- D. Equivalent unions by Fairbanks or Grinnell.

2.3. STRAINERS

- A. Install strainers upstream from automatic control valves, steam traps and pumps. Where strainers are an integral part of these items or incorporated in accessory equipment directly upstream, individual line strainers will not be required. Strainers shall be same size as piping. Provide strainers with proper isolation and blow down valves to allow basket removal for cleaning.
- B. General: Provide Zurn "Y" type self-cleaning strainers with FIPT blow-off outlet, flanged or screwed end with pressure rating as required by piping system. Provide strainers with removable stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

Service	1/4" to 2"	2-1/2" to 8"
Air	.0027"	.005"
Fuel Oil	.005	1/16"
Water	.005	1/16"

- C. Equivalent strainers by Armstrong, Dunham Bush, Musseco, Paget or Yarway.

2.4. FLEXIBLE PUMP CONNECTIONS

- A. Resistoflex Model R6904, multiple arch contour molded virgin fine powder/paste extrusion grade of Teflon TFE62, ASTM D-1457, Type III Teflon bellows with stainless steel reinforcing rings, 150# ASA drilled, adjustable control units have complete insulating grommets, and published dynamic pressure/temperature rating. Dupont TFE T62 Fluoroflex T-1001.

2.5. GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Provide gas pressure regulators with internal relief and low pressure cut-off as manufactured by Fisher Controls or Equimeter. Units shall be of size capable of capacities and pressures as shown on plans. Verify capacities and pressures with each piece of equipment served.

2.6. TRIPLE DUTY VALVES

- A. Provide Bell & Gossett in-line triple duty valves in locations shown on plans. Valves shall be capable of providing flow balancing, flow check and positive shut-off. Valve shall have memory bank valve plug.
- B. Equivalent valve by Armstrong, Taco, Amtrol, Mueller, American Wheatley.

2.7. MANUAL AIR VENTS

- A. Provide air vents at all high points of chilled and hot water systems of each water coil, drop in pipe against flow of water and where indicated on plans or required by job conditions.
- B. Air vents shall be 1/4" copper drain line with a 1/4" Marsh tee handle cock in air vent line located in an accessible unfinished area. Where air vent above ceilings cannot be made accessible to an exposed location, a 12 x 12 access panel shall be provided at drain cock.
- C. Equivalent air vents by Taco, Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, American Wheatley.

2.8. THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES

- A. Provide thermometers and wells and pressure test plugs as hereinafter specified and shown on the plans so that proper testing and balancing and trouble shooting can be accomplished.

B. THERMOMETERS

- 1. Thermometers shall be red reading mercury type having scale length of not less than 9", and scale divisions of 2 degrees F, or less similar and approved equal to Moeller Instrument Company, Inc., Style AJ. Range shall be as specified or as required for the duty. Thermometers and wells must be of at least the quality and design specified. If it complies with these specifications, equipment manufactured by one of the following manufacturers will be acceptable: Moeller, Terrice or Weksler.
- 2. Install thermometers at eye level (5'-0") at easily readable locations.

C. GAUGES

- 1. Gauges shall be bourdon tube with minimum 4-1/2" dial and die cast aluminum case with black enamel finish. The movement shall be all stainless steel with Grade A phosphor bronze bourdon tube brazed at socket and tip. The accuracy of the gauge shall be within 1/2 percent of the scale range. The pointer shall be the micrometer adjustment type recalibrated from the front. Pressure, compound, and differential pressure gauges shall have suitable scale ranges, shall be submitted and are subject to the review of the Engineer. Graduations shall be one pound or less on all gauges where this is standard for the required range.
- 2. Gauges shall have 1/4" IPS connections and shall be Moeller "Vantage" gauges with Case Style No. 2, or approved equal. If it complies with these specifications, equipment manufactured by one of the following manufacturers will be acceptable: Ashcroft, Marsh, Terrice, Moeller, Weksler, Taylor, Weiss, or Midwest.
- 3. Install a Sisco 1/4" or 1/2" NPT fitting (Test Plug) of solid brass at desired indicated locations. Test plug shall be capable of receiving either a pressure or temperature probe 1/8" o.d. Dual seal core shall be neoprene for temperature to 200°F and shall be rated zero leakage from vacuum to 1000 psig.
- 4. Install gauges vertically.

D. INSTALLATION

- 1. Thermometers shall be installed as hereinafter specified. Where thermometer is scheduled, a thermometer well shall be provided.
- 2. All thermometer wells shall be constructed of brass or stainless steel and where installed in insulated piping shall have at least 2-1/2" lagging extension. Gauges shall be installed as hereinafter specified.
- 3. Gauge cocks shall be polished brass A10 1/4" tee handle type with threaded ends. 125 psi rated.
- 4. Provide gauge cock with 1/4" pipe nipple for connection to gauge cock.
- 5. Pressure temperature ratings of each well shall be suitable for the system in which it is installed in accordance with specifications and as indicated on the drawings. All wells shall be filled with Silicon and be complete with caps and chains.
- 6. Thermometers shall have the temperature ranges as required for the intended application and shall be installed as scheduled.

E. THERMOMETER & TEST GAUGE COCK INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

SERVICE	Thermometer & Well	Press Gauge & Gauge Cock	Pete's Plug
Hot water entering and leaving boiler	X	X	
Suction & discharge flange of each pump			X

**END OF SECTION 232016**

SECTION 232117 – CLOSED SYSTEM CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 230010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Provide chemical water improvement chemicals, service and equipment for the chemical treatment of heating water and cooling water.
- B. Maintain the existing concentration of glycol in the building hydronic systems at the end of the project. Existing systems are 40% glycol.
- C. The water treatment chemical and service supplier shall be a recognized specialist, active in the field of industrial water treatment whose major business is in the field of water treatment.
- D. The water treatment supplier shall furnish basic water test equipment, including one year's supply of reagents. This kit shall include an apparatus for determining the amount of treatment in the system water. Where specialized or supplementary equipment is required, it shall be furnished as part of the offering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. CLEANING

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

3.2. WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.3. SERVICE

- A. Provide a water management and service program for a period of one year from start-up of the system to include the following: Initial water analysis and recommendations, system start-up assistance, training of operating personnel, periodic field service and consultation, all performed by a qualified full-time local representative; customer field water test reports and technical assistance will be provided at no additional charge.

**END OF SECTION 232117**

SECTION 235100 – BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Special gas vents.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1. LISTED TYPE L VENTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Metal Products; MASCO Corporation.
  - 2. Heat-Fab, Inc.
  - 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
  - 4. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
  - 5. Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.
  - 6. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
  - 7. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 641 and rated for 570 deg F continuously, or 1700 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch airspace filled with high-temperature, mineral-wool insulation.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
  - 1. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall.

2.2. LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
  - 2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
  - 3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
  - 4. Z-Flex; Flexmaster Canada Limited.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
  - 1. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

G. POSITIVE PRESSURE FLUE

- 1. Furnish double-wall, factory-built, positive-pressure chimney which conforms to the requirements of NFPA-211. Products shall be listed to UL-103 for pressures up to 60-inch water column and temperatures up to 1400° F continuously.
- 2. The inner wall shall be constructed of .035" thick type 304 stainless steel for diameters 6" through 36" and .048" thick for diameters 38" through 48".
- 3. The outer wall shall be constructed of .024" thick aluminized steel for sizes 6" through 24" and .034" thick for sizes 26" through 48".
- 4. Chimney shall incorporate a 1" insulating air space between the inner and outer wall.

5. All roof penetrations, terminations, appliance adapters, drain fittings, expansion joints required shall be supplied as products as a single manufacturer. When an induced draft fan or barometric damper is to be utilized with the chimney, the chimney manufacturer shall provide the necessary adapters or fittings to enable the installation of the fan or damper.
6. Roof penetration pieces shall be UL listed products of the chimney manufacturer. Where roof is pitched (up to 12 :12), roof penetration pieces shall be of the pitched type so that it is not necessary to provide a horizontal roof curb.
7. All inner pipe joints shall be held together by means of formed vee bands and sealed with P077 Silicone Sealant for flue gas temperatures up to 600° F, or P071 High Temperature Sealant for flue gas temperatures over 600° F.
8. Chimney exposed to weather shall be protected with one base coat and one finish coat of heat resistant paint or outer wall shall be stainless steel. Paint shall be furnished and applied by installer.
9. Chimney shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, UL Listing and state or local codes.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1. APPLICATION

- A. Listed Special Gas Vents: Condensing gas appliances.

#### 3.2. INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- G. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- H. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.
- I. Install venting in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, SMACNA recommendations, and as indicated on drawings.
- J. Support vent to resist 100 MPH wind velocities.
- K. Ensure that vent is properly aligned. Connect sections as recommended by manufacturer and provide recommended expansion joints.
  1. Maintain minimum clearances required by UL and NFPA.
  2. Provide insulated thimble and flashing as indicated on plans.
- L. Extend vent to a minimum of 3'-0" above roof unless indicated otherwise on plans.

**END OF SECTION 235100**



## SECTION 235113 – CHIMNEY AUTOMATION SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1. SUMMARY

- A. The intent of this specification is to provide an energy and cost-efficient mechanical venting system that will function over variable flow and maintain specified draft at all times. The following are components of the system:
  - 1. ENERVEX CASV, Chimney Automation System, is listed to UL 378, Standard for Draft Equipment and UL705, Standard for Power Ventilators and UL60947, Standard for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear.
  - 2. Electrical connections.
  - 3. Stack Connections.

#### 1.2. 1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The following published specification standards, test or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organizations apply to work in the section:
  - 1. UL – Underwriters Laboratories.
  - 2. National Electrical Code.

#### 1.3. 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. System vendor shall coordinate equipment product data submittal sheets and shall provide a comprehensive set of interfaced drawings and stack design calculations, which shall serve as the basis for system evaluation by consulting engineer.
- B. Submit the following to the Owner's Representative.
  - 1. Comprehensive set of mechanical venting calculations based on the Chimney Design Equation published in the ASHRAE Handbook. Calculations must show flue gas volumes, pressure losses, fluctuations in natural draft at different loads and seasonal temperatures as well as estimated temperatures in each venting section to assure compliance with fan temperature rating and detect potential condensation issues. The total draft range must be documented by mechanical venting calculations based on the actual ASHRAE degree range for the geographical location of the installation. The calculations must show the draft over the entire firing range at low, medium and high design temperatures.
  - 2. Chimney fan descriptive literature, dimensional diagrams, and electrical diagram.
  - 3. Control descriptive literature, dimensional diagrams, and electrical diagrams.
  - 4. Specification review with respect to submitted equipment identifying all areas of compliance and exceptions.
  - 5. Certification of listing for the actual application by recognized testing laboratory.
- C. Manufacturers not named in these specifications, but those that have received prior approval by the consulting engineer as required within 10 days prior to bid date, shall be permitted one opportunity to receive formal submittal approval. If the consulting engineer does not grant this approval, the contractor shall submit on the manufacturer's name in these specifications only or the contractor will be charged for the submittal review time for alternate manufacturers.
- D. In the event the Contractor wishes to submit an alternate mechanical draft system manufacturer for consideration by the Engineer/Owner, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer/Owner, a minimum of 14 days prior to bid date, a complete technical proposal based on the alternate system, including equipment brochures, detailed technical data sheets, detailed drawings, detailed wiring diagrams, detailed operational description, comprehensive set of mechanical venting calculations based on the Chimney Design Equation published in the ASHRAE Handbook, evidence of manufacturing capability and evidence of third-party listing. If any of the above materials specified for the product substitution proposal are not included in the product substitution proposal, those proposals shall be considered non-responsive and incomplete and shall be rejected by the Engineer/Owner.

#### 1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture and shall be of a standard catalog product.
- B. Mechanical draft system guaranteed to operate satisfactory and efficiently and to provide a constant draft that does not fluctuate more than +/- 0.01" W.C. under stable load conditions.
- C. Scheduled equipment performance is minimum capacity required.
- D. Scheduled electrical capacity shall be considered as maximum available.
- E. Equipment to be manufactured at ISO 9001 certified plant.

### 1.5. MANUFACTURER WARRANTY

- A. All equipment is to be guaranteed against defects in materials and/or workmanship for a period of 24 months from the date of installation, or 30 months from date of shipment, whichever occurs first. The warranty shall be provided by the equipment vendor and shall include the parts necessary to repair or replace all defective parts and materials.
- B. The chimney fans are covered by a 10-year warranty against corrosion perforation.

### 1.6. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide to Owner's Representative complete Operation and Maintenance manuals with product literature on the chimney fan and controls, dimensional and wiring diagrams.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1. MANUFACTURER, CHIMNEY AUTOMATION SYSTEM

- A. Furnish ENERVEX Chimney Automation System(s) with design volume and design pressure as scheduled on the drawings and specified. The entire system must conform to UL378, Standard for Draft Equipment, UL705, Standard for Power Ventilators and UL60947, Standard for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear and bear a certification mark from UL, ETL or other nationally recognized testing laboratory.

### 2.2. DESCRIPTION, CHIMNEY AUTOMATION SYSTEM

- A. The chimney fan design must be a Type B, Spark Resistant Construction in compliance with AMCA Standard 99-0401. The chimney fan shall be of a clamshell design with vertical discharge and manufactured in a heat and corrosion resistant material rated for an operating temperature up to 575°F (302°C) measured at the chimney termination point. It must be listed for use with condensing heating appliances which should be acknowledged in the installation manual.
- B. The backward inclined impeller shall be made of cast aluminum material to eliminate the possibility of sparks and the potential of igniting unburned fuel and/or explosive gases. It must be balanced statically and dynamically with balancing weights being an integral and non-removable part of the impeller.
- C. The motor must be a maintenance-free, variable speed motor with pre-lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The motor shall be factory warranted by the chimney fan manufacturer to operate at frequencies as low as 8Hz for three-phase motors. The bearings must be of a high temperature type with a minimum rating of 320°F (160°C). The motor shall be Class H insulated with a temperature rating of min. 356°F (180°C) and rated as shown on schedule (if 3 phase). The motor must be a totally enclosed, fan-cooled (TEFC) motor that does not need an exterior cooling fan. To assure motor longevity the motor shall be inverter-duty rated and not operate at speeds above 1740 RPM.
- D. The control system will consist of two EBC35 controls each with dedicated transducer and stack probe. Included shall be a BDC26 redundancy controller to serve as a controlling link between the fan controllers. The entire control package shall be mounted inside of a control panel. Each EBC35 shall have an independent electrical circuit for redundancy. The controllers must be true PID-based controls with infinitely variable speed settings and in NEMA 1 rated enclosures. They shall interfere with the operation of the heating appliances by preventing burner operation during emergencies where a mechanical or electrical problem occurs. The BDC26 shall have a visual alarm indicator and outputs that can be interlocked with the BMS to indicate system alarm status. There shall be bypass and alarm reset buttons on front cover. Each EBC35 shall have a CO transmitter with LCD display that monitors CO levels on location to lock out appliances and transmit alarm via analog and protocol interface and to include audible indication. Appliance interlock shall be thru automatic reset circuits if levels come back down. The features must be part of the compliance with UL378, Standard for Draft Equipment, UL705 Standard for Power Ventilators and UL60947, Standard for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear:
  - 1. 128 x 64 pixel LCD screen
  - 2. 32-Bit microcontroller with internal 512 kB FLASH-memory, 32 MB External SPI FLASH
  - 3. Two RS485 ports for expandable functionality and connectivity
  - 4. Able to control three functions (Exhaust Fan, Supply Fan, and Overdraft Damper) simultaneously via a single control.
  - 5. Integrated BUS interface to allow for future expansion.
  - 6. Programmable microprocessor for selective programming of, but not limited to, draft, intermittent vs. continuous fan operation, purge times, sensor sensitivity, alarm limits and delays, manual overrides, low/high limit fan speeds via the operating panel.
  - 7. A standard board that interlocks with up to 6 boilers/appliances so a call for heat activates the power venter and releases the individual burner once the pre-set draft has been established.
  - 8. "Plug-and-Play" self-check that detects connections, setting requirements and accessories during each start-up.
  - 9. An integrated and programmable proven draft function that can be set for automatic and manual reset.
  - 10. An integrated Operating Priority option, which allows one or more appliances to operate during

- electrical or mechanical failure of the fan, provided the draft requirement can be met and safe operation assured. Set up of a default Operating Priority must be possible, so the most important appliance(s) have highest priority during calls for heat. It must automatically check for fan operation every two hours and go back to normal operation if appropriate.
11. Bearing cycle activation every 7 days if the power venter has not been operating during the past 7 day period.
  12. A normally open (NO) contact is available within the control to activate a visual or audible alarm (by others), or to interlock with a Building Management System.
  13. An alarm function that will display the fault code on the LCD display and signal an audible alarm (by others). The control shall log the last 10 fault codes.
  14. Ethernet port for TCP/IP networking
    - a. Graphical web interface for monitoring the 0-10V in/outputs, alarms, and set points.
    - b. Upgrade of firmware can be done via the web interface to ensure controller is always up to date.
    - c. Remote monitoring and management capabilities standard, including the ability to adjust system configuration remotely.
    - d. Ability to upload or download configuration file via web interface or USB.
  15. (Relay board for additional appliances in system. Board will fit inside control housing and interlock appliances with safety features of control)
  16. (Triac board for single phase. Board will fit inside control housing.)
  17. (Expansion board for MODS Damper System)
  18. Adjustable pre-purge, so the control will allow the power venter to prime the mechanical room prior to appliance startup.
  19. Adjustable post-purge, so the control will allow the power venter to operate for up to 3 minutes after the burner has shut down.
  20. English, Spanish, and French Language display options
  21. USB port for firmware upgrade and data logging
  22. (Optional) BACnet interface through RS485 module
- E. The pressure sensor, XTP, shall be certified for use with oil- or gas-fired appliances and shall include a chimney probe along with tubing for installation in the chimney or stack as shown on the manufacturer's submittal and feature:
1. The range of operation shall be -1.0 - +1.0 inWC, with a minimum accuracy of +/-0.25% of span.
  2. The pressure drift shall be less than +/- 0.25% full scale, the offset longtime drift (1 year) shall not exceed +/- 0.005 inWC and the sensor response time shall be less than 0.25 seconds.
- F. Motor speed controller (MSC), ENERVEX EDrive, must be factory programmed and provide the following specifications:
1. All features shall be included in the motor controller enclosure, which shall be NEMA 1 rated.
  2. Sensorless Vector Control type that is suitable for all types of high-efficiency Permanent Magnet Motors as well as standard induction motors.
  3. Internal Category C1 EMC filter and brake chopper and have flying start capability.
  4. Analog input
  5. Built-in keyboard and Bluetooth connectivity. Programmable via PC with OptiTools Studio.
  6. Able to operate in environments of up to (50°C)
  7. Rated for 150% overload for 60 secs and 175% for 2 secs.
  8. Able to communicate via Modbus RTU (EIA-485)
  9. Optional control of single phase motors.

### 2.3. PERFORMANCE, CHIMNEY AUTOMATION SYSTEM

- A. The Chimney Automation System will ensure that the draft set-point (in. W.C.) is reached and maintained within 20 seconds of burner light-off. This can be measured with an external manometer at the appliance outlet.
- B. Ramp-up and ramp-down time of the fan will be no more than 20 seconds.
- C. The Chimney Automation System will maintain the draft set-point to within +/- 0.01" W.C.
- D. The control will shut down the appliance(s) within 15 seconds if draft is not maintained as stated above.

### 2.4. SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Each heating appliance must be interlocked with the control. Upon a call for heat, the control will activate the chimney fan to establish draft in the chimney system. Once the draft set-point is reached, the control will enable the appliance(s) calling for heat to fire. This sequence is repeated every time an appliance calls for heat without the control interrupting the sequencing of the heating appliances.

- B. When an appliance shuts down, the chimney fan will adjust its speed to satisfy the draft set-point. Once the last appliance has shut down, the chimney fan will continue to run in post-purge mode for a set period of time to remove residual flue gases.
- C. If proper draft cannot be maintained because of a mechanical or electrical failure, the control will go into alarm mode and the integrated proven draft function will shut down all appliances within 15 seconds. While in alarm mode, the control constantly monitors the draft. If the failure corrects itself or is corrected via intervention, the system will restart automatically.
- D. If the failure is not corrected, the control will utilize the integrated Operating Priority function. During a following call for heat, the control determines if one or more appliances can operate safely at the given draft conditions. If so, the heating appliance(s) will be able to operate without chimney fan operation. After two (2) hours, the control verifies chimney fan operation and, if present, the control will go back to normal operation. Otherwise, the control will continue to operate in Operating Priority mode. The self-check is repeated every two (2) hours infinitely. During a period without chimney fan operation, the control is in alarm mode to notify the Building Management System.
- E. If the chimney fan is out of commission for seven (7) consecutive days, the Bearing Cycle Activation function will allow the fan to operate at a low speed for a short time. This is automatically repeated every seven (7) consecutive days the chimney fan does not operate.

**2.5. STACK CONNECTION**

- A. Furnish a plenum box to mount the fans as shown on drawings.

**2.6. RELAY BOARD FOR EBC31 CONTROL (For 7 boilers or more only)**

- A. Furnish an internal relay to interlock multiple boilers with the EBC31's safety functions or external relay if single phase fans.

**2.7. BALANCING BAFFLES**

**A. NEGATIVE PRESSURE VENT**

- 1. Furnish balancing baffles, type BBM is constructed of 316L stainless steel, for type B gas vent for each boiler and water heater where specified by manufacturer if applicable. The BBM is UL listed for UL378 Draft Equipment and in Canada for ULC/ORD-C378 Draft Equipment. Any alternate baffles shall carry the same listings.

**B. POSITIVE PRESSURE STACK**

- 1. Furnish balancing baffles, type BBF is constructed of 316 stainless steel housing, for positive pressure stack for each boiler and water heater where specified by manufacturer if applicable. The BBF is UL listed for UL 378 Draft Equipment and in Canada for ULC/ORD-C378 Draft Equipment. Any alternate baffles shall carry the same listings.

**2.8. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**A. Power supply shall be:**

- 1. To the EBC31 control: 1x120V AC, 60 Hz.
- 2. To the motor speed controller: As shown on schedule.

**B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.**

**2.9. ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. All product substitution proposals on the basis of alternative mechanical draft system manufacturers must include detailed information regarding product performance and include a listing report by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that verifies that the entire system is in compliance with UL378, Standard for Draft Equipment, UL705, Standard for Power Ventialtors and UL60947, Standard for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear and meets all the specifications listed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assure that a substituted system meets the complete detailed functions specified herein. If a substituted system does not provide all these functions, the Contractor will be fully liable for bringing the installed system into compliance or replacing it with the originally specified manufacturer's system.

**2.10. SCHEDULE**

Unit Tag	Servicing	Manufacturer	Model No.	Electrical Data			RPM	HP (kW)	Notes
				Amps	Volts	Phases			
Example	B-1, B-2	ENERVEX	CASV400-2	7	230	3	1740	1.0 (0.75)	1, 2, 3, 4

A. NOTES:

1. MSC to be provided by fan manufacturer per UL listing
2. Provide fan disconnect
3. Fan manufacturer to provide modulating pressure control to maintain pressure set point
4. Contact manufacturer for wiring diagram.

B. Footnote to Specifier: Fill in data

ENERVEX Model No.	Fan	Voltage *	Amps	Voltage*	Amps	RPM	HP (kW)	Capacity (SCFM)	SP (in W.C.)
CASV400-2	RSV400	230/3/60	7.0	480/3/60	3.6	1,740	2	4,760	1.00
CASV400-3	RSV400	230/3/60	10.5	480/3/60	5.4	1,740	3	7,140	1.10
CASV400-4	RSV400	230/3/60	14.0	480/3/60	7.2	1,740	4	9,520	1.2
CASV450-2	RSV450	230/3/60	13.0	480/3/60	7.6	1,740	4	6,800	1.3
CASV450-3	RSV450	230/3/60	19.5	480/3/60	11.4	1,740	6	10,200	1.4
CASV450-3	RSV450	230/3/60	26.0	480/3/60	15.2	1,740	8	13,600	1.5
CASV450-4	RSV450	230/3/60	32.5	480/3/60	19.0	1,740	10	17,000	1.6

\*Voltage to MSC, if required. Voltage from chimney fan to MSC may be different.

\*\* Consider operating the system with more than one MSC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Complete structural, mechanical, and electrical connections in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions.
- B. Installing contractor shall install all Chimney Automation System components as indicated on drawings, including low voltage wiring from XTP-sensor to EBC31 controller and line voltage wiring from EBC31 to the chimney fan. He must ensure the following.
  1. Allow satisfactory arrangement in the space available.
  2. Verify fan operating voltage is the equivalent to the supply voltage AND rated voltage of the MSC.
- C. Connecting to stack:
  1. Install per plans and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instruction.

3.2. OPERATING TESTS, START-UP, AND ON-SITE SERVICES

- A. System vendor's service organization shall employ senior service technicians having experience in all aspects of trouble shooting, corrective service, and preventive maintenance O&M reporting.
- B. After installation is completed:
  1. Test the operation of the chimney automation system and:
    - a. Increase and decrease draft setting to verify the mechanical draft system reacts as specified.
    - b. Increase and decrease firing rate to verify the mechanical draft system reacts as specified.
    - c. Verify that the ramp-up time during start up does not exceed 20 seconds. This is defined as the time from the burner is released until the draft settles at the specified draft value.
    - d. Use an external manometer (draft gauge) to verify that the draft does not drift more than +/- 0.01" W.C. during a stable load.
  2. Test safety control by firing boiler and:
    - a. Shut off the chimney fan
    - b. Shut off the control.
- C. Provide services of factory representative of chimney automation system manufacturer to:
  1. Confirm proper installation of chimney fan and controls.
  2. Start-up and adjust control and balancing baffles.
  3. Test individual controls for proper operation.
  4. Set draft for specified operation.

- 5. Test safety system.
- D. Submit a written report signed by manufacturer's authorized representative, confirming that safety and operating controls have been properly installed.

3.3. 3.03 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct Owner's Representative and designated personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the packaged system.

**END OF SECTION 235216**

## SECTION 235216 – STAINLESS STEEL FIRETUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, firetube duplex alloy stainless steel ultra-high efficiency condensing boilers, O2 trim, Modsync sequencing (see specification section 2.4) and accessories for generating hot water.

#### 1.2. REFERENCES

- A. ASME Section IV
- B. CSD-1, Controls and Safety Devices
- C. XL GAPS
- D. NEC, National Electric Code
- E. UL-795 7th Edition
- F. AHRI, BTS-2000
- G. ASHRAE 90.1

#### 1.3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, technical product data, rated capacities of selected model, weights (shipping, installed and operating), installation and start-up instructions, and furnished accessory information.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boiler, standard boiler trim and accessories.
  - 1. End Assembly Drawing: Detail overall dimensions, connection sizes, connection locations, and clearance requirements.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Detail electrical requirements for the boiler including ladder type wiring diagrams for power, interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory installed and portions to be field installed.
- C. Certificate of Product Rating: Submit AHRI Certificate indicating Thermal Efficiency, Combustion Efficiency, Materials of Construction, Input, and Gross Output conform to the design basis.
- D. Thermal efficiency curves: Submit thermal efficiency curves between and including minimum and maximum rated capacities, for return water temperatures ranging from 80°F to 180°F.
- E. Water side pressure drop curve.
- F. Flue gas temperature curves: Submit flue gas temperature curves for minimum and maximum boiler capacity, for return water temperatures ranging from 80°F to 160°F.
- G. Source quality-control test reports.
- H. Field quality-control test reports: Start-up by a factory authorized Service Company.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Data to be included in Installation and Operation Manual.
- J. Warranty: Standard warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Aftermarket Support and Service: The manufacturer shall have a factory authorized service training program, where boiler technicians can attend a training class (see **section 3.5**) and obtain certification to perform start-up, maintenance and basic troubleshooting specific to the product line.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV "Heating Boilers", for a maximum allowable working pressure of 160 PSIG.
- D. CSD-1 Compliance: The boiler shall comply with ASME Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers (CSD-1).
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- F. UL Compliance: Boilers must be tested for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by ETL.
- G. AHRI Compliance: Boilers shall be tested and rated according to the BTS-2000 test standard and verified by AHRI.
- H. NOx Emissions Compliance: Boiler shall be tested for compliance with SCAQMD and TCEQ.
- I. The equipment shall be of the type, design, and size that the manufacturer currently offers for sale and appears in the manufacturer's current catalog.
- J. The equipment shall fit within the allocated space, leaving ample allowance for maintenance and inspection.
- K. The equipment shall be new and fabricated from new materials. The equipment shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship.

- L. All units of the same classification shall be identical to the extent necessary to ensure interchangeability of parts, assemblies, accessories, and spare parts wherever possible.
- M. In order to provide unit responsibility for the specified capacities, efficiencies, and performance, the boiler manufacturer shall certify in writing that the equipment being submitted shall perform as specified.

#### 1.5. COORDINATION

- A. Mechanical contractor shall coordinate the size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete reinforcement and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

#### 1.6. WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period provided the boiler is installed, controlled, operated and maintained in accordance with the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual.
  - 1. Warranty Period for the Pressure Vessel and Heat Exchanger: The boiler manufacturer shall warranty against failure due to:
    - a. Flue gas condensate corrosion, and/or defective material or workmanship for a period of ten (10) years, non-prorated, from the date of shipment from the factory.
    - b. Thermal shock for the lifetime of the boiler.
  - 2. Warranty Period for the Burner: The boiler manufacturer shall warranty the mesh burner head against defective material or workmanship for a period of five (5) years, non-prorated, from the date of shipment from the factory.
  - 3. Warranty Period for all other components: The boiler manufacturer will repair or replace any part of the boiler that is found to be defective in workmanship or material for a period of two (2) years, non-prorated, from the date of shipment from the factory.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. MANUFACTURERS

- A. This specification is based on the Endura series boilers featuring PURE Control™ as manufactured by Fulton Heating Solutions, Inc.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fulton Heating Solutions, Inc.
  - 1. Approved alternate boilers by Aerco Platinum.

#### 2.2. CONSTRUCTION

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -pressure tested, **duplex stainless steel firetube** condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including flue gas vent; combustion air intake connections, water supply, water return, condensate drain, and controls. The boiler, burner and controls shall be completely factory assembled as a self-contained unit. Each boiler shall be neatly finished, thoroughly tested, and properly packaged for shipping. Closed-loop water heating service only.
- B. Heat Exchanger: The heat exchanger is defined as the surfaces of the pressure vessel where flue gases transfer sensible and latent heat to the hydronic fluid. The heat exchanger shall be a three-pass firetube design constructed using only duplex alloys of stainless steel.
  - 1. The boiler shall be a firetube design, such that all combustion chamber components are within water-backed areas. Watertube boilers will not be accepted.
  - 2. Furnace: First pass of the combustion chamber shall be constructed of duplex alloy stainless steel with a minimum wall thickness of 0.25" and a minimum bottom head thickness of 0.625".
  - 3. Firetubes: Second and third passes of the combustion chamber shall be constructed of duplex alloys of stainless steel.
  - 4. Furnace to tube connections shall be constructed with low weld intensity, a tube to tube minimum spacing of 2" center to center, minimum 5/8" tube to tube ligament, and shall not contain any overlapping welds.
  - 5. Heat exchange capability shall be maximized within the heat exchanger via the use of corrugated firetube technology. The corrugation process shall not remove any material from the tubes. Aluminum heat transfer enhancements are dissimilar metals and are unacceptable.
  - 6. Material: The heat exchanger shall have the following material characteristics and properties:
    - a. The metallic crystalline lattice microstructure shall contain approximately equal amounts of body center cubic (BCC) and face centered cubic (FCC) structures to offer high resistance to intergranular corrosion.
    - b. A minimum Pitting Resistance Equivalent Number (PREN) of 26.



- c. A minimum Yield Strength of 65 ksi at 0.2% plastic strain.
  - d. A minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength of 94 ksi.
  - e. To minimize stresses caused by uneven expansion and contraction, the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion at 212°F shall not be less than 7.0 in/in °F 10<sup>-6</sup> and shall not be greater than 7.5 in/in °F 10<sup>-6</sup>.
  - f. To increase resistance to pitting and crevice corrosion, the Chromium content shall not be less than 21% by mass.
  - g. For high mechanical strength, the Nitrogen content shall not be less than 0.17% by mass.
  - h. Boilers with heat exchangers constructed of austenitic stainless steels, such as 316L or 304, and ferritic stainless steels, such as 439, are unacceptable.
  - i. Boilers with heat exchangers constructed of cast aluminum, mild steel, cast iron or copper finned tube materials are unacceptable.
- C. Pressure Vessel: Design and construction shall be in accordance with Section IV of the ASME Code for heating boilers.
1. The shell shall be minimum **[EDR-1000: 0.25"] [EDR-2000: 0.3125"]** thick steel, SA-790 or SA-516 Grade 70.
  2. The top head shall be a minimum 0.375" thick steel, SA-790 or SA-516 Grade 70.
  3. The water side of the pressure vessel shall be a counter-flow design with internal water-baffling plates.
  4. The boiler return and supply water connections shall be **[EDR-1000: 2" threaded male NPT] [EDR-2000: 4" 150# ANSI flanged]**. The water connections shall not be designed to support an external structural load from the piping system.
  5. The water volume of the boiler shall not be less than **[EDR-1000: 50 Gallons] [EDR-2000: 102 Gallons]**.
    - a. For boilers with a lower water volume, the boiler manufacturer shall provide a buffer tank and all associated buffer tank ancillaries to make equivalent to the total volume of the design basis.
  6. The maximum water pressure drop across the boiler inlet and outlet connections, shall not exceed **[EDR-1000: 0.8 PSID at 100 GPM] [EDR-2000: 1.6 PSID at 200 GPM]**.
- D. Fuel/Air Mixture Combustion System: Air and gas pre-mix on the suction side of the fan.
1. A Flame-by-Wire™ or equivalent electronic combustion control system shall be provided to empower technicians to accurately dial-in positions electronically. The system shall feature O<sub>2</sub> Compensation™ or equivalent to continuously tune the burner air-fuel ratio in real time, automatically adjusting for changes in seasonality to maximize combustion efficiency and condensate production for greater energy savings and reduced emissions. Pneumatic ("negative regulation", "zero governor") type systems offer far less precision and are not capable of independent air and gas control and are not accepted.
  2. The air and gas tolerance shall be no greater than +/- 0.2° to allow for much more precise control of air-fuel ratio compared to linkages that may slip, or pneumatic gas valves which drift over time and have difficulty handling environmental and installation fluctuations.
    - a. Combustion air flow shall be controlled by fan speed and a servo-motor actuated butterfly valve. Fuel flow shall be controlled by a servo-motor actuated butterfly valve.
  3. **PURE Control™** algorithms with open-loop instrumentation shall be used for autonomous fuel/air ratio tuning without requiring manual input. O<sub>2</sub> feedback or monitoring-only systems cannot adjust for operation variability and are not accepted.
- E. Burner: Standard natural gas, forced draft.
1. Burner Head: Shall be a woven fiber premix design.
  2. Excess Air: The burner shall operate at no greater than 8.0% excess O<sub>2</sub> over the entire turndown range. Due to significant reductions in combustion efficiency at high levels of excess O<sub>2</sub>, boilers exceeding 8.0% excess O<sub>2</sub> at any operating condition shall not be accepted.
  3. Emissions: When operating on natural gas, the boiler shall maintain a NO<sub>x</sub> level of <20 ppm, and CO emissions less than 50 ppm, over the complete combustion range at a 3% O<sub>2</sub> correction.
- F. Blower: Variable speed, non-sparking, hardened aluminum impeller centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to pre-purge and post-purge the combustion chamber.
1. Motor: Brushless DC variable speed motor with hall effect sensor feedback; internal electronic commutation controller with built in speed control and protection features; long life, sealed, ball bearing with high temperature grease.
  2. Variable speed blower: Closed loop PWM signal input with tachometer output.

G. Main Fuel Train:

1. The boiler shall have a pre-mix combustion system, capable of operating at a minimum 4" W.C. incoming natural gas pressure while simultaneously achieving emissions performance, full modulation, and full rated input capacity. Maximum natural gas pressure allowed to the inlet of the fuel train shall be no less than 28" W.C.
2. A factory mounted main fuel train shall be supplied. The fuel train shall be fully assembled complete with high and low gas pressure switches, wired, and installed on the boiler and shall comply with CSD-1 code. The fuel train components shall be enclosed within the boiler cabinet.
3. Standard CSD-1 fuel train shall comply with AXA XL.

H. Ignition: Direct spark ignition with transformer.

I. Boiler Enclosure:

1. Sealed Cabinet: Jacketed steel enclosure with left hinged full height front access door, fully removable latching access panels, gasketed seams to maintain sealed combustion, mounted on a steel skid with steel plate decking.
2. Control Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Finish: Internally and externally primed and painted or powder coated.
4. Combustion Air: Drawn from the inside of the sealed cabinet, preheating the combustion air.

J. Rigging and Placement: The boiler shall come with lifting eyes and fork hole accessibility for rigging.

K. Exhaust Manifold: Shall be constructed of stainless steel, with an area for the collection and disposal of flue gas condensate.

L. Characteristics and Capacities:

1. Heating Medium: Closed loop hot water with up to 50% propylene or ethylene glycol by volume. Standard capacities shall be based on 100% water.
2. Design Water Pressure Rating: 160 psig.
3. Safety Relief Valve Setting: See schedule for specific psig.
4. Minimum Return Water Temperature: No minimum temperature required.
5. Maximum Allowable Water Temperature: 210°F.
6. Minimum Water Flow Rate: No minimum flow rate required to protect the heat exchanger.
7. Maximum Water Flow Rate: No maximum flow rate requirement.
8. Minimum Delta-T: No minimum delta-T required.
9. Maximum Delta-T: 100°F
10. Minimum Side Clearance: Shall not exceed 1" between any number of boilers.
11. Maximum Allowable Operating Setpoint: 200°F
12. Jacket Losses: External convection and radiation heat losses to the boiler room from the boiler shall comply with IAW ASHRAE 103-2007, and shall not exceed 0.2% of the rated boiler input at maximum capacity.

M. The boiler shall have its efficiency witnessed and certified by an independent third party, and the efficiency must be listed on the AHRI directory ([www.ahridirectory.org](http://www.ahridirectory.org)) for natural gas operation. The test parameters for efficiency certification shall be the BTS-2000 standard. The certified thermal efficiency for natural gas firing shall not be less than **[EDR-1000: 95.3%] [EDR-2000: 93.7%]**.

N. A zero flow or low flow condition shall not cause any harm to the pressure vessel or heat exchanger of the boiler. Flow switches, dedicated circulator pumps, or primary-secondary arrangements shall not be required to protect the boiler from thermal shock. Boilers requiring the use of flow switches or primary-secondary piping arrangements are unacceptable.

O. The equipment shall be in strict compliance with the requirements of this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product unless specified otherwise. Additional equipment features, details, accessories, etc. which are not specifically identified but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the equipment being furnished.

2.3. TRIM

A. Safety Relief Valve: ASME Rated.

B. Pressure and Temperature Gauge: Minimum 3-1/2" diameter, combination pressure and -temperature gauge. Gauges shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

1. Mounted in the field in the boiler supply water piping prior to the first isolation valve by the boiler installer.

C. Combustion Air Inlet Filter: 50 Micron.

D. Flue Gas Condensate Drain Trap: A flue gas condensate drain trap shall be provided to prevent positive pressure exhaust gases from entering the boiler room.

- E. Flue Gas Condensate Neutralization: pH neutralization accommodations available upon request.

#### 2.4. MODSYNC CONTROLS

- A. Each boiler Plant shall be controlled by a Master Control Panel capable of sequential loading using an input from an ultrasonic flow meter to sequence the number of boilers and firing rate to match the available flow and minimize boiler cycling. The Master control panel will integrate with building DDC system and provide
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Fulton Modsync or Siemens PLC based Combustion Controls.

1. When multiple hydronic boilers are to be installed in a common loop, a boiler sequencing control system shall be used. The sequencing system will monitor, enable/disable and control the firing rate of each boiler in the loop. To ensure accurate temperature control and optimized boiler operating efficiencies, a ModSync Sequencing System shall be used.

The hydronic boilers shall be controlled as follows to maximize their operating efficiency:

- a. The sequencing system shall monitor the outdoor temperature and calculate a hydronic loop temperature setpoint based on touchscreen selectable user-defined values. The boiler sequencing system will stage operation of the hydronic boilers based on the difference between the actual hydronic loop temperature and the calculated (outdoor air reset) hydronic loop temperature setpoint.
  - b. When a requirement for heat is determined by the boiler sequencing system, the lead boiler is energized and its firing rate is maintained at low fire.
  - c. If the hydronic loop temperature continues to decrease, the boiler sequencing system will enable a lag boiler. The first lag boiler is energized and the lag boiler's firing rate is maintained at low fire.
  - d. As additional heat is required, the boiler sequencing system will enable the remaining lag boiler stages individually until all of the available boilers in the hydronic loop have been energized. Each boiler will remain at low fire until all of the stages have been enabled.
  - e. As additional heat is required, the boiler sequencing system shall look at available system flow thru a Fulton provided flow meter and enable and sequence lag boiler stages to maximize efficiency while maintaining proper Delta T. This sequencing schedule shall be field adjustable to be meet minimum required per boiler stage
  - f. If all of the hydronic boilers are enabled, the boiler sequencing system will release the boilers to modulate from lower to higher firing rates based on flow and temperature. . Operating hydronic boilers at lower firing rate levels provides significant efficiency gains. Therefore, hydronic boilers will modulate together as a single unit to keep the hydronic boiler system at the lowest possible firing rate, while satisfying the building load demands and boiler flow needs
  - g. The lead boiler is disabled when the hydronic loop temperature reaches a selectable value referenced around the hydronic loop setpoint.
2. The boiler sequencing system will be a microprocessor based process controller with a graphical user interface and touchscreen capabilities. Boiler sequencing systems designed with alpha-numeric displays will not be acceptable due to their limited functionality.
3. The active touchscreen display area will be a minimum of 12.1" with a color TFT display resolution of 65,536 colors.
4. The boiler sequencing system enclosure will be NEMA 4X construction. The enclosure shall be designed with the ability of be located in outdoor environments. Mounting of the boiler sequencing system inside another panel to provide an outdoor rating will not be acceptable due to the increased access time requirements to view and modify the system parameters. Power requirements for the boiler sequencing panel will be 120/60/1.
- 5.
6. The boiler sequencing system utilizing sequential loading requires the use of a non-invasive, flow meter, that does not require draining of the system or hot tapping of the existing piping, as an input and should be of the following specification.
- a. Dynasonics by Badger Ultrasonic flow measurement system, Model#TFX-5000 shall be a transit time (time of flight) measuring type providing an electronic output signal proportional to flow delivered/utilized in water systems as may be required. It shall consist of a transmitter plus flow transducer set that is connected remotely by up to 990 feet [300 meters] of cable. The transmitter may also be mounted in a panel. System clamps onto the outside of pipes and does not contact the internal liquid, which prevents fouling. System contains no moving parts and measures volumetric flow rates in hot water systems. Comes with complete installation hardware and factory authorized start up services. It will provide a 0-10vdc or 4-20ma input to the Fulton ModSync controller for optimized boiler sequencing and control.

- b. The meter shall have the ability to measure bidirectional flows. Flow meter is suitable for retrofit, hydronic and other HVAC hot or chilled water applications. Accuracy will be +/- .0.5% from .025 ft/sec of reading with a repeatability of .0.2% of reading above 1.5 ft/sec.
7. The boiler sequencing system will be a wall mounted, stand-alone unit. Local boiler controls with integrated lead/lag logic are not acceptable due to their limited logic capabilities and rewiring requirements in the event of a sensor or local controller error.
8. Password requirements will prevent access to any of the screens where system configuration parameters can be adjusted, while maintaining the ability of viewing the system performance.
9. Outdoor and Supply Header Temperature sensors supplied with the boiler sequencing system shall be PT-100 RTD type for precise temperature monitoring. Return Temperature monitoring capabilities shall be available and used when BTU calculation is used. The boiler sequencing system will also have the ability to receive temperature values from the Building Management System through a communication protocol. Each temperature input shall have a selection button that allows for independent configuration of where the temperature value will be received from.
10. The boiler sequencing system will provide a series of "Question and Answer" screens to simplify the commissioning process.
11. Multiple Status and Configuration Screens will be available for easy interpretation of the hydronic loop status and simplified control configuration of the multiple hydronic boiler system.

Minimum screens available shall include:

- a. Outdoor Reset Configuration
- b. Setback Schedule
- c. Lead/Lag Configuration
- d. Boiler Configuration
- e. System Status
- f. Alarm Status
- g. Alarm

History

12. Outdoor Reset - The ability to adjust the hydronic loop temperature setpoint based on the outdoor temperature is a key element of hydronic system efficiency. As the outdoor temperature increases, the hydronic loop setpoint can decrease while still maintaining the desired building temperature. Lower return water temperatures can significantly increase the hydronic boiler system efficiency.
13. The boiler sequencing system shall provide Outdoor Reset Configuration Screens that include all of the parameters required to effectively configure the hydronic loop setpoint based on the outdoor temperature.
  - a. The boiler sequencing system will provide an adjustable reset schedule based on the outdoor temperature. A linear outdoor reset ratio will be determined based on user-defined hydronic loop temperatures at 50°F and 0°F outdoor temperatures. Outdoor temperature configuration variables shall be adjustable through the touchscreen to match designed reset schedule requirements. A reference graphic detailing the calculated reset ratio will be displayed on the Outdoor Reset Configuration screen.
  - b. Minimum and maximum loop temperature parameters will prevent the outdoor reset schedule from operating outside of a user-defined temperature range.
  - c. A user-defined Outdoor Temperature Disable parameter will be provided to disable the hydronic loop if a predetermined outdoor temperature is reached. A hysteresis variable will prevent the hydronic system from re-enabling until the outdoor temperature decreases a user-defined amount.
  - d. To meet multiple system control configurations, setpoint mode adjustment capabilities will be included as standard with the boiler sequencing system. Setpoint Modes will include Outdoor Reset, 4-20mA Remote Setpoint, BMS Communication or Manual. The setpoint mode shall be field adjustable by a touchscreen selection button on the Setpoint Configuration screen.
  - e. Provisions for Domestic Hot Water Priority shall be available if required. A temperature aquastat input is monitored and will automatically adjust the hydronic loop setpoint to meet the Domestic Hot Water demand. When the domestic load is satisfied, the boiler sequencing system will automatically switch the setpoint mode to outdoor reset.
14. Setback Configuration Screens shall be provided to adjust the hydronic loop setpoint based on Day of the Week/Time of Day variables.
  - a. Multiple setback schedules shall be available based on whether the building is in Occupied or Unoccupied mode. Building Mode selection shall be determined by a user-defined Time of Day / Day of Week touchscreen entry. The Building Mode will automatically change between

- Occupied and Unoccupied based on the user programmed day and times. Manual Building Mode control shall also be available via a Setup menu. Building Mode shall be indicated on the Loop Status Screen for ease of reference.
- b. An Anticipation Mode feature shall be provided to automatically switch to Occupied Mode a selectable number of hours earlier than scheduled if the outdoor temperature lowers below a user-defined temperature during the Unoccupied Mode.
15. Lead/Lag Configuration screens shall be used to configure how the hydronic boilers will be assigned and enabled in the control sequence.
- a. The boiler sequencing system will include automatic rotation of the lead boiler based on a user configured lead boiler cycle count or run hours, whichever setting occurs first.
  - b. When the lead cycle or run hours rotation value is reached, the boiler sequencing system will assign each boiler's position in the lead/lag sequence based on their previous operating history. Boiler sequencing systems that simply rotate the lead position to the next boiler in the sequence will not be acceptable due to their ineffective ability of maintaining an even cycle count across all of the boiler stages in the hydronic loop.
  - c. The boiler sequencing system will stage the boilers based on a PID generated control variable value. The Proportional, Integral and Derivative values shall be user-defined through the Lead/Lag Configuration screen. Each lag boiler stage will be enabled and disabled based on a user-defined control variable percentage. Properly tuned loops will provide temperature control accuracy up to +/- 2°F, based on load demand.
  - d. Lead boiler start and stop parameters shall be user-defined through the touchscreen operator interface. A Manual Reset parameter will allow the Proportional Band to be shifted around setpoint.
  - e. A user-defined time delay parameter will be provided that delays enabling and disabling of the lag boiler stages. This helps to decrease cycling of the lag stages when the building load is close to being satisfied.
  - f. The boiler sequencing system will have the ability to monitor the outlet temperature of each hydronic boiler in the system. This feature is beneficial for systems that will incorporate variable flow designs. If the boiler outlet temperature exceeds setpoint by a user-defined amount, the boiler sequencing system will automatically lower the firing rate of the boiler to help prevent a high limit trip at the boiler. As the boiler outlet temperature decreases below a defined variable, the boiler sequencing system will allow the firing rate of the boiler to increase.
16. Boiler Configuration screens will display information regarding each boiler stage in the hydronic loop.
- a. The boiler configuration screens will detail and provide:
    - i. - Hydronic Boiler Status.
    - ii. - Hydronic Boiler Cycles, Run Hours and Cycle/Hour Ratio calculation.
    - iii. - Hydronic Boiler Outlet Temperature.
    - iv. - Hydronic Boiler Enable/Disable touchscreen selection.
    - v. - Hydronic Boiler Auto/Manual touchscreen control mode selection.
    - vi. - Hydronic Boiler Manual touchscreen Start/Stop and Firing Rate control.
  - b. The boiler sequencing system shall include capabilities to enable/disable the boilers through the operator interface. Boilers that are disabled will not be included in the sequencing logic.
17. The boiler sequencing system will monitor the operation and status of all temperature sensors and hydronic boilers in the loop. Sensor errors will be annunciated on the boiler sequencing systems alarm screen. If an outdoor temperature sensor error occurs, the boiler sequencing system will automatically switch to manual setpoint mode and will annunciate the alarm condition.
18. The boiler sequencing system will start a timer when each boiler stage is enabled to run. If the main gas valves do not energize within the user-defined timeframe then a local limit is preventing the boiler from operating. The boiler sequencing system will immediately remove the boiler from the lead/lag sequence and annunciate that a local boiler error exists. An automatic reset option will allow the boiler to be re-enabled after a user-defined timeframe has elapsed.
19. An Alarm Status screen will give a text description of any current alarm conditions. Boiler sequencing systems that use codes or symbols to detail alarm conditions will not be acceptable. The boiler sequencing system will automatically adjust the boiler sequencing status and remove the boiler from the sequencing logic if an alarm occurs. The boiler will automatically be added back into the rotation loop as soon as the boiler sequencing system senses that the alarm has been cleared.
20. The boiler sequencing panel will include an Alarm History screen that allows for the last 100 alarm conditions to be viewed. A Date/Time stamp and text description of each alarm

- condition in the history will be available.
21. A System Status screen will detail current outdoor, hydronic system and control variable values. The status screen will also display enable/disable and firing rate information for each of the boilers in the hydronic loop.
  22. Trending of the supply temperature, system setpoint and outdoor temperature will be displayed to provide system operational history for tuning of the PID and lead/lag parameters.
  23. The boiler sequencing system will have the ability to communicate to a Building Management System using multiple protocols including Modbus RTU, BacNet, LonWorks or N2. Standard point mapping will be provided with the boiler sequencing system. Selection of modbus serial connectivity (RS-232/RS-485) and baud rate will be field-adjustable using a configuration screen on the boiler sequencing system. Selection of BacNet MS/TP or IP shall be field adjustable through a dip-switch setting. The ability to field adjust custom project points will be available through an easy to configure and freely distributed software package.
  24. The boiler sequencing system shall have the ability for the internal control logic to be field-modified to meet system design changes that may arise during commissioning of the hydronic system or future system expansion. The control logic shall be field adjustable through a downloadable, freely distributed software package that does not require a licensing fee. Sequencing systems with fixed control logic that cannot be modified in the field will not be acceptable due to their inherent limitations.
- C. Each boiler electrical controls shall include the following devices and features:
1. 7" color touch screen control display factory mounted on the front cabinet panel door.
    - a. The control display shall serve as a user interface for programming parameters, boiler control and monitoring; and shall feature a screen saver, alarm horn speaker, boiler status, configuration, history and diagnostics.
  2. Integral controls power supply.
  3. Flame safeguard control with 9 combustion fuel/air load profile points.
  4. All standard controls shall be factory mounted and wired according to UL requirements.
- D. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, factory mounted and wired burner safety controls limit burner operation:
1. High Limit: A manual reset mechanical Aquastat device shall stop the burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
  2. Low-Water Cut Off: Electronic probe type mounted in the pressure vessel shall prevent burner operation on low water alarm.
  3. Air Safety Switch: Prevent operation unless sufficient combustion air is proven.
  4. Blocked Exhaust: Prevent operation in the event of a blocked flue gas exhaust stack.
- E. O2 Compensation: To maximize efficiency throughout seasonality:
1. System shall use algorithms to automatically adjust the fuel/air ratio during operation, optimizing combustion reliability, flame stability, combustion efficiency, and the dew-point temperature for formation of flue gas condensate.
  2. O2 monitoring-only type systems that cannot automatically adjust combustion for seasonal variability shall not be accepted. Systems that trim but at less than a 100% duty cycle are unable to cope with rapid changes in operating conditions and shall not be accepted.
- F. Boiler Operating Controls and Features:
1. Inlet Water Temperature Monitoring.
  2. Combustion Air Temperature Monitoring.
  3. Flue Gas Exhaust Temperature Monitoring: Sensor probe shall be stainless steel.
  4. Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) temperature load control capability for hydronic and domestic hot water in standalone or lead/lag operation.
  5. Operating temperature sensor for automatic start and stop.
    - a. The temperature sensor shall have tolerance according to IEC 60751
  6. Time of day display.
  7. Customizable boiler name display.
  8. Two customizable boiler interlock terminals displayed.
  9. Alarm history for a minimum 100 most recent alarms including status at time of lockout.
  10. Administrative password protection options.
  11. Indirect domestic hot water priority.
  12. Outdoor air temperature (OAT) reset controls with warm weather shutdown:

- a. OAT reset shall automatically adjust the setpoint according to changes in the outdoor temperature, and disable the boilers above a warm weather shutdown temperature.
  - b. The boiler manufacturer shall provide an OAT sensor.
  - c. The temperature sensor shall be field installed in an outdoor area not exposed to direct sunlight or the exhaust of other mechanical equipment, and wired the boiler controller.
  - d. The control shall be field programmed with the outdoor reset schedule.
13. Variable Speed System (Secondary) Pump Control:
- a. When installed in a variable primary flow configuration, the boiler controller shall provide the capability to control two variable speed hydronic heating pumps. One pump shall be duty, and one standby.
  - b. The duty system pump shall be enabled upon the outdoor air temperature dropping below the warm weather shutdown temperature. Pumps shall be automatically rotated.
  - c. Variable speed signal shall be provided to modulate pump speed according to hydronic heating loop Delta-T. A user selectable parameter allows for Delta-P in place of Delta-T.
14. Motorized isolation valve control:
- a. Upon heat demand for the boiler, the control shall provide an enable/open signal.
  - b. After the burner is disabled and upon the heat exchanger delta-T dropping to a user programmable delta-T, the signal will be disabled.
    - i. Boilers which utilize only a time delay close as the only means of valve actuation are unable to optimize for residual heat, and will not be accepted.
  - c. In variable primary arrangements, the control shall hold the lead boiler isolation valve open at all times.
  - d. Control must be capable of allowing user selectable number of isolation valves to be always left open and allow system to flow.
- G. Control of Modular (Multiple) Boiler Plants: Capabilities shall be integral to the boiler controller for up to 10 boilers installed in the same hydronic loop.
1. The boiler manufacturer shall provide a supply water header temperature sensor.
    - a. The temperature sensor shall have tolerance according to IEC 60751, field installed in the common supply water piping.
  2. Boiler operation shall require a master control panel. Field wired sensors or communication may be connected to the panel for sequence.
  3. The boilers shall communicate with each other via a private Ethernet/IP addressed network.
    - a. Field wiring between boilers shall be shielded Cat5e or Cat6 Ethernet cable.
    - b. In the event a communication cable becomes damaged or interrupted, communication shall be lost with only one boiler and not the entire boiler operation. Daisy chain style wiring lacks this redundancy and shall not be accepted.
  4. Sequence of Operation:
    - a. Upon loop temperature dropping below start point, the lead boiler shall be enabled at low fire and shall modulate according to the heating demand.
    - b. Lag boiler stages are enabled according to heating demand. Boilers shall modulate in parallel as a cohesive unit according to heating demand.
    - c. When all available boilers are active they may modulate in parallel up to full fire according to the heating demand.
    - d. As heating demand decreases, the sequence shall operate in reverse.
    - e. Rotation of the lead and subsequent lag boilers shall be automatic.
- H. Building Automation System Interface: Hardware and software to enable building automation system (BAS) to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
1. Hardwired Contacts:
    - a. Monitoring: Boiler Status, Burner Demand, General Alarm.
    - b. Control with Factory Installed Jumper: Safety Interlock for External Device, Remote Enable, Emergency Stop (E-Stop).
    - c. Remote Setpoint Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
  2. Communication Protocol: A communication interface with BAS shall enable BAS operator to remotely enable and monitor the boiler plant from an operator workstation.

- a. The boilers will communicate with each other and the Building Automation System via a daisy chain addressed Modbus network. Field wiring between nodes shall be twisted pair low voltage with shielded ground.
- b. BACnet MSTP and IP protocol communication gateway shall be provided. The BACnet gateway is field installed on a boiler. Additional boilers in the lead/lag system shall not require a dedicated BACnet gateway for the BAS to monitor status. A communication point mapping list shall be provided.

## 2.5. ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and factory-wired switches, transformers, control and safety devices and other devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to the boiler.
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
  1. Voltage: 120 V.
  2. Phase: Single.
  3. Frequency: 60 Hz.

## 2.6. VENTING

- A. The boiler shall be capable of operating with a stack effect not exceeding -0.04" W.C. and a combined air intake and exhaust venting pressure drop not exceeding +1.50" W.C.
- B. Combustion Air Intake: It shall be acceptable to either direct vent the boiler using sealed combustion by drawing combustion air in from the outdoors or by drawing air from the mechanical space itself.
  1. Sealed Combustion: Schedule 40 PVC pipe or smooth-walled galvanized steel, vent termination with 1/2" x 1/2" mesh bird screen.
  2. Mechanical Space: Adequate combustion air and ventilation shall be supplied to the boiler room in accordance with local codes.
- C. Flue Gas Exhaust: The flue gas exhaust stack shall be AL 29-4C or 316L stainless steel, listed and labeled to UL-1738 / C-UL S636 for use with Category II/IV appliances, guaranteed appropriate for the application by the manufacturer and supplier of the venting.
- D. Common Exhaust Vents: The draft system shall be designed for Category II and to prevent the backflow of exhaust gases through idle boilers.
- E. Condensate drain piping must be galvanized, stainless steel, or Schedule 40 CPVC. Copper, carbon steel, or PVC pipe materials are not accepted.

## 2.7. SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Each boiler shall be installed and operated in a functioning hydronic system, inclusive of venting, as part of the manufacturing process. A factory test fire report corresponding to the boiler configuration shall be included with each boiler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1. EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
  1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after satisfactory conditions have been verified.

### 3.2. BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install boilers level on concrete base, minimum 4 inches high. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54. Equipment and materials shall be installed in an approved manner and in accordance with the boiler manufacturer's installation requirements.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with the boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.



### 3.3. CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- C. Connect gas piping to boiler gas train inlet with isolation valve and union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- D. Connect hot water supply and return water connections with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- E. Install piping from safety relief valves to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Install piping from flue gas condensate drain connection to the condensate drain trap and to the nearest floor drain.
- G. Boiler Venting:
  - 1. Install flue venting and combustion air-intake.
  - 2. Connect to boiler connections, flue size and type as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. After boiler installation is completed, the manufacturer shall provide the services of a field representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections and provide startup of the boiler and training to the operator.
  - 2. Arrange with National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors for inspection of boilers and piping. Obtain certification for completed boiler units, deliver to Owner, and obtain receipt.
- B. Tests and inspections:
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of startup, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 2 visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.5. SERVICES AND OWNER TRAINING

- A. Factory certified Start up Services and Owner Training and 1<sup>st</sup> year support services shall be included as follows:
- B. Factory Certified and Start up Services will be provided to start up and ensure parts warranty for each boiler by the boiler equipment manufacturer. This will be a max. of 10 trips, or 2 max. per school system. First year labor warranty will be provided by the installing contractor or by the equipment manufacturer certified, local rep. service agency, if chosen.
- C. On site owner training will be provided with hands on demonstrations on the boilers systems sold. Up to 2 trips will be included to train KCKPS personnel after installation.
- D. First Year support Services- 1 year of unlimited phone support will be provided to KCKPS and up to (4) 4 hours support visits as requested by KCKPS schools to provide continuing education and instruction on maintenance, troubleshooting, and repairs.
- E. Factory Advanced Training for up to (6) KCKPS personnel will be included with the bid. These will likely include (2) separate trips to the factory for (3) KCKPS people at a time. All costs for travel, lodging, and course costs will be included with the bid. Incidental travel and food cost will be by KCKPS.

**END OF SECTION 235216**



**DIVISION 26  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 260010 – ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS**  
**SECTION 260011 – BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**SECTION 260013 – PROJECT COORDINATION**  
**SECTION 260505 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**  
**SECTION 260519 – WIRE AND CABLE**  
**SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING**  
**SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR Electrical SYSTEMS**  
**SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES**  
**SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**  
**SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES**

## SECTION 260010 – ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All contract documents including drawings, alternates, addenda and modifications and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other Division Specification Sections, apply to work of this section. All preceding and following sections of this specification division are applicable to the Electrical Contractor, all sub-contractors, and all material suppliers.

#### 1.2. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This DIVISION requires the furnishing and installing of complete functioning Electrical systems, and each element thereof, as specified or indicated on Drawings or reasonably inferred, including every article, device or accessory reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the Work include materials, labor, supervision, supplies, equipment, transportation, and utilities.
- B. In case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document, the better quality or the greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect or Engineer's interpretation.
- C. Refer to Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Drawings and all other contract documents and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces and make all offsets required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members to facilitate concealing conduit in the manner anticipated in the design.

#### 1.3. SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS

- A. The Engineer indicated in these specifications is Pearson Kent McKinley Raaf Engineers LLC. 13300 W 98th Street, Lenexa, KS 66215, PHONE 913-492-2400, EMAIL admin@pkmreng.com.
- B. Contractor, wherever used in these specifications, shall mean the Company that enters into contract with the Owner to perform this section of work.
- C. When a word, such as "proper", "satisfactory", "equivalent", and "as directed", is used, it requires the Architect-Engineer's review.
- D. "PROVIDE" means to supply, purchase, transport, place, erect, connect, test, and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular Work referred to.
- E. "INSTALL" means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up, or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular Work referred to.
- F. "FURNISH" means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing apparatus, controls, tests, accessories, and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application for the particular Work referred to.
- G. "WIRING" means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, tape, junction and outlet boxes, connections, splices, and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such Work.
- H. "CONDUIT" means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
- I. "AS DIRECTED" means as directed by the Architect/Engineer, or his representative.
- J. "CONCEALED" means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions, or installed above hung ceilings.

#### 1.4. QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The contractors responsible for work under this section shall have completed a job of similar scope and magnitude within the last 3 years. The contractors shall employ an experienced, competent and adequate work force licensed in their specific trade and properly supervised at all times. Unlicensed workers and general laborers shall be adequately supervised to insure competent and quality work and workmanship required by this contract and all other regulations, codes and practices. At all times the contractors shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal guidelines, practices and regulations. Contractor may be required to submit a statement of qualifications upon request before any final approval and selection. Failure to be able to comply with these requirements is suitable reason for rejection of a bid.

#### 1.5. LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The contractor shall visit the site and determine the existing local conditions affecting the work required. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered a basis for granting additional compensation.

#### 1.6. CONTRACT CHANGES

- A. Changes or deviations from the contract documents; including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of Architect-Engineer. No verbal change orders will be recognized.

#### 1.7. LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

- A. Locations of equipment, conduit and other electrical work are indicated diagrammatically by electrical drawings. Layout work from dimensions on Architectural and Structural Drawings. Verify equipment size from manufacturers shop drawings.
  - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for confirming adequate working space (depth, width, and height) is maintained about all equipment as required per applicable sections of the NEC, including all entrance and egress requirements.
  - 2. Coordinate with other trades to verify adequate Dedicated Equipment Space is maintained about all equipment as required per NEC.
- B. Study and become familiar with contract drawings of other trades and in particular general construction drawings and details in order to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with other workmen and install work in such a way to avoid interference with their Work. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed prior to installation by Architect-Engineer.
- C. Any conduit, apparatus, appliance or other electrical item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed, relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to other Work caused by this contractor, subcontractor, workers or any cause whatsoever, shall be restored as specified for new work.
- D. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensions. Accurately layout work from dimensions indicated on Architectural drawings unless they are found to be in error.

#### 1.8. PERFORMANCE

- A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliances operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.
- B. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect-Engineer the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from and after completion of building and acceptance of mechanical systems by Owner.

#### 1.9. WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect-Engineer that upon notice from them within a one year warranty period following date of acceptance, that all defects that have appeared in materials and/or workmanship, will be promptly corrected to original condition required by contract documents at Contractor's expense.
- B. The above warranty shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or other requirements required by law or by these specifications.

#### 1.10. ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to General Requirements for descriptions of any alternates that may be included.

#### 1.11. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for the Contractor to use their ingenuity and abilities to perform the work to their and the Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.
- B. Material and equipment installed under this contract shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage.
- C. In general, these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming one or more manufacturer's brand, model, catalog number and/or other identification. The first named manufacturer or product is used as the basis for design; other manufacturers named must furnish products consistent with specifications of first named product as determined by Engineer. Base bid proposal shall be based only on materials and equipment by manufacturers named, except as hereinafter provided.
- D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer for review prior to procurement.
- E. Materials and equipment proposed for substitutions shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by Architect-Engineer whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison.

- F. If the Contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in the Base Bid Specifications they shall submit a request for approval of equivalency in writing no later than (10) ten calendar days prior to bid date. Substitutions after this may be refused at Engineers option. Equivalents will ONLY be considered approved when listed by addendum.
1. In proposing a substitution prior to or subsequent to receipt of bids, include in such bid the cost of altering other elements of this project, including adjustments in mechanical or electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution.

- G. Within 10 working days after bids are received, the apparent low bidder shall submit to the Architect-Engineer for approval, three copies of a list of all major items of equipment they intend to provide. Within 30 working days after award of Contract, Contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work, for Architect-Engineer review. Where 30-day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, Contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certification that order was placed within 30 working day limit.

#### 1.12. OPENINGS, ACCESS PANELS AND SLEEVES

- A. This Contractor shall include the installation of all boxes, access panels and sleeves for openings required to install this work, except structural openings incorporated in the structural drawings. Sleeves shall be installed for all conduits passing through structural slabs and walls. Contractor shall set and verify the location of sleeves that pass through beams, as shown on structural plans. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet fire-rating requirements.
- B. All penetrations through interior or exterior and rated or non-rated walls and floors shall be appropriately sealed prevent entry and movement of rodents and insects. Contractor shall coordinate their work with all other trades.

#### 1.13. ARCHITECTURAL VERIFICATION AND RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall consult all Architectural Drawings and specifications in their entirety incorporating and certifying all millwork, furniture, and equipment rough-in including utility characteristics such as voltage, phase, amperage, pipe sizes, duct sizes, including height, location and orientation. Shop drawings incorporating these requirements should be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to installation or rough in.

#### 1.14. EXTENT OF CONTRACT WORK

- A. Provide electrical systems indicated on drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of electrical systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which Electrical Contractor could have been informed before bids were taken.
- B. Where specific information for devices, lights or equipment shown on the plans is missing, provide an allowance in the contract amount for furnishing a product reasonably implied by the level of other devices, lights and equipment provided in the contract documents.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall be familiar with equipment provided by other Contractors that require electrical connections and control. Follow circuiting shown on drawings for lighting, power and equipment connections.
- D. Make required electrical connections to equipment provided under Architectural and Mechanical divisions of this project. Receive and install electric control devices requiring field installation, wiring, and service connection. Equipment supplied by the automatic temperature control contractor shall be installed by the mechanical or automatic temperature control subcontractor. Make required internal field wiring modifications indicated on wiring diagrams of factory installed control systems for control sequence specified. These field modifications shall be limited to jumper connections and connection of internal wiring to alternate terminal block lugs. The cost for field modifications requiring rewiring of factory installed control systems for equipment provided by General or Mechanical Contractors shall be included in base bid of the respective contractor. All temperature control wiring shall be by a licensed electrician under the supervision of temperature control contractor.
- E. Check electrical data and wiring diagrams received from Mechanical Contractor of compliance with project voltages, wiring, controls and protective devices shown on electrical drawings. Promptly bring discrepancies found to attention of Architect-Engineer for a decision.
- F. Provide safety disconnect switches, contactors, and manual and magnetic motor starters for mechanical and electrical equipment requiring such devices. Omit these devices where included as part of factory installed prewired control systems provided with mechanical equipment. With exception of factory installed devices, provide safety disconnect switches, contacts and motor starters by one manufacturer to allow maximum interchangeability of repair parts and accessories for these devices.
- G. To maximum extent possible electrical controls in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, and control rooms shall be grouped in accessible locations and arranged according to function. Where possible use group control panels and combination starters in lieu of individually enclosed devices.

#### 1.15. CODES, ORDINANCES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Provide work in accordance with applicable rules, codes, ordinances and regulations of Local, State, Federal

- Governments, and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to latest editions and supplements of following codes, standards or recommended practices.
  - C. BUILDING CODES:
    - 1. International Building Codes (Latest adopted version of applicable codes)
  - D. SAFETY CODES:
    - 1. National Electrical Safety Code Handbook H30 - National Bureau of Standards
    - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Standard (OSHA) Department of Labor
    - 3. Safety Code for Elevators ANSI A17.1
  - E. NATIONAL FIRE CODES AND STANDARDS:
    - 1. NFPA No. 70 National Electrical Code
    - 2. NFPA No. 90A Air Conditioning & Ventilation Systems
    - 3. NFPA No. 101 Life Safety Code
  - F. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.:
    - 1. All materials, equipment and component parts of equipment shall bear UL labels whenever such devices are listed by UL.
  - G. MISCELLANEOUS CODES:
    - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Handicapped Accessibility
    - 2. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
  - H. ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS:
    - 1. All electrical systems and components shall be manufactured and installed in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1 – 2007 and latest adopted version of IECC.

#### 1.16. STANDARDS

- A. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard, should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, Contractor shall promptly notify Architect/Engineer in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if Electrical Contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations he shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.

#### 1.17. PERMITS/FEEES

- A. Electrical Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to Architect/Engineer with request for final review.
- B. Contractor shall include in bid any charges by local utility providers to establish new services to the structure. Coordinate with the utility suppliers to verify exact which part of the work is to be performed by whom.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Not Used

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall furnish submittals of all materials and equipment required by the specifications. Refer to each specification section for the submittals (if any) required for that section.
- B. Submittal format shall be as indicated below. Submittals not meeting these requirements will be returned without action for re-submittal.
  - 1. Submittals shall be furnished in an Adobe PDF format.
  - 2. Submittals shall be per individual submittal section, as listed in the table of contents. All required submittals within that section shall be grouped together in a single submittal.
    - a. Furnishing submittals by division or by individual item may result in delayed reviewing of the submittal(s) due to additional administrative time required to process the large size and/or quantity of files.
  - 3. Submittals shall have a cover page containing the following information: The project name, the applicable specification section and paragraph, the submittal date, and the Contractor's stamp (see below for

- requirements).
4. Mark each submitted item as applicable with scheduled mark, name, etc. corresponding to the plans.
  5. Where generic catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, fitting sizes, etc. that are to be provided. Each catalog sheet shall bear the equipment manufacturer's name and address.
  6. Where equipment submitted does not appear in base specifications or specified equivalent, mark submittals with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization.
  7. All submittals on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.
- C. Contractor review:
1. Contractor shall check all submittals to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawings requirements before forwarding submittals to the Architect-Engineer for their review. All submittals submitted to Architect-Engineer shall bear contractor's approval stamp that shall indicate that Contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and/or drawing requirements. Contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities, physical size in relation to space allowed; electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, return and drainage connections to building systems. All submittals not meeting Contractor's approval shall be returned to their supplier for re-submittal.
  2. No submittals will be considered for review by the Architect-Engineer without Contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of the Contractor's review.
  3. Before submitting shop drawings and material lists, verify that all equipment submitted is mutually compatible and suitable for the intended use. Verify that all equipment will fit the available space and allow ample room for maintenance. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- D. Review Schedule:
1. The shop drawing / submittal dates shall be at least as early as required to support the project schedule and shall also allow for two weeks Architect-Engineer review time plus a duplication of this time for re-submittal if required.
  2. Submittal of all shop drawings as soon as possible after permitting approval but before construction starts is preferred.
  3. Approval of shop drawings submitted prior to receipt of a permit for that respective scope of work should be considered conditional pending review/approval of the construction documents by the AHJ. Changes required to the submittal as a result of permitting comments received after architect's/engineer's review shall not be a justification for a change in price.
  4. Any time delay caused by correcting and re-submitting submittals/shop drawings will be the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. The Architect's-Engineer's checking and subsequent review of such drawings, schedules, literature, or illustrations shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings or Specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Architect's-Engineer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and secured their written approval; nor shall it relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors in dimensions, details, size of members, or omissions of components for fittings; or for coordinating items with actual building conditions and adjacent work.
- F. Any corrections or modifications made by the Architect-Engineer shall be deemed acceptable to the Contractor at no change in price unless written notice is received by the Architect-Engineer prior to the performance of any work incorporating such corrections or modifications.
- G. Submittals that require re-submission shall have the items that were revised "flagged" or in some other manner marked to call attention to what has been changed.
- H. Coordination
1. After shop drawings have been reviewed and approved by all parties, transmit a set of submittals to each other trade (eg Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, etc) that will interface with installation. Each other contractor shall review the submittal for coordination and return a stamped submittal indicating they have reviewed the submittal for coordination purposes.

### 3.2. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings shall meet all of the above requirements for submittals.
- B. Contractor shall submit Adobe PDF sets of all fabrication drawings. Cost of drawing preparation, printing and distribution shall be paid for by the contractor and included in his base bid.
- C. No work shall be fabricated until Architect-Engineer's review has been obtained.
- D. Electrical equipment location and conduit coordination shop drawings for conduit fabrication and electrical equipment clearances shall be a minimum of 1/4" scale. Shop drawings shall not be a reproduction of the



contract document and shall show details of the following: Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations above finished floor, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

### 3.3. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (O & M MANUALS)

- A. Submit with shop drawings of equipment, three sets of operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all items of equipment provided. Instructions shall be prepared by equipment manufacturer.
- B. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with equipment under this contract. Present to Owner and obtain receipt for same upon completion of project.
- C. Prepare a complete brochure, covering systems and equipment provided and installed under his contract. Submit brochures to Architect/Engineer for review before delivery to Owner. Contractor at his option may prepare this brochure or retain an individual to prepare it for him. Include cost of this service in bid. Brochures shall contain following:
  - 1. Certified equipment drawings/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined under Section this specification.
  - 2. Complete installation, operating, maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Record copy of all submittals indicating actual equipment installed indicating options, characteristics. Copies of submittals shall bear the stamps of all parties that reviewed submittals.
  - 4. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of system.
  - 5. Record Set Drawings: The Contractor shall mark up a set of contract documents during construction noting all changes and deviations including change orders. These will be delivered to Architect at end of the project. After the originals are changed to reflect the blue line set, a copy shall be included in the brochure.
  - 6. Provide brochure bound in black vinyl three-ring binders with metal hinge. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of loose-leaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on label insert of each brochure:
    - a. Project name and address.
    - b. Section of work covered by brochure, i.e., Electrical.

### 3.4. RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of all deviations between the work as shown on Drawings and that which is actually installed. Keep this record set of prints at the job site for review by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Upon completion of the installation and acceptance by the owner, transfer all record drawing information to one neat and legible set of prints. Then deliver them to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner.

### 3.5. PREMIUM TIME WORK

- A. The following Work shall be performed at night or weekend other than holiday weekends as directed and coordinated with the Owner.
  - 1. All tie-in, cut-over and modifications to the existing electrical system and other existing system requiring tie-ins or modifications shall be arranged and scheduled with the Owner to be done at a time as to maintain continuity of the service and not interfere with normal building operations.

### 3.6. CLEANING UP

- A. Contractor shall take care to avoid accumulation of debris, boxes, crates, etc., resulting from the installation of his work. Contractor shall remove from the premises each day all debris, boxes, etc., and keep the premises clean.
- B. Contractor shall clean up all fixtures and equipment at the completion of the project.
- C. All switchboards, panelboards, wireways, trench ducts, cabinets and enclosures shall be thoroughly vacuumed clean prior to energizing equipment and at the completion of the project. Equipment shall be opened for observation by the Architect/Engineer as required.

### 3.7. WATERPROOFING

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls, and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required. Advise the Architect/Engineer and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the Drawings.
- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, he shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface as directed by the Architect/Engineer at his own expense

### 3.8. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified.

Remove walls, ceilings and floors (or portions thereof) necessary to accomplish scope of work. Do not cut or drill through structural members including wall, floors, roofs, and supporting structure, without the Architect's and Structural Engineer's approval and in a manner approved by them.

- B. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Use of star drill or air hammer for this work will not be permitted.
- C. Patching shall be by the contractors of the particular trade involved, shall match the existing construction type, quality, finish and texture, and shall meet approval of Architect-Engineer. Damage to building finishes, caused by installation of electrical work shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to approval of Architect-Engineer.

### 3.9. SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set equipment level on adequate foundations and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown or specified. Level, shim, and grout equipment bases as recommended by manufacturer. Mount motors, align and adjust drive shafts and belts according to manufacturer's instruction. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- B. Floor or pad mounted equipment shall not be held in place solely by its own dead weight. Include anchor fastening in all cases.
- C. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best recognized practice. Electrical contractor shall arrange for attachment to building structure, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or as specified. Provide hangers with vibration eliminators where required. Contractor shall verify that structural members of building are adequate to support equipment. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to Architect/Engineer for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

### 3.10. START-UP, CHANGEOVER, TRAINING AND OPERATION CHECK

- A. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructor's name, names of Owner's personnel attending and total hours of instruction given each individual.
- B. All owner-training sessions shall be orderly and well organized and shall be video recorded digitally. At the end of the owner training, the "training" session recording shall be transmitted to the owner via DVD and shall become property of the owner.

### 3.11. FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. At final construction review, Electrical Contractor and the major sub-contractors shall be present or shall be represented by a person of authority. Each Contractor shall demonstrate, as directed by Architect/Engineer, that the work complies with purpose and intent of plans and specifications. Respective Contractor shall provide labor, services, instruments or tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

**END OF SECTION 260010**

## SECTION 260011 – BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. NEUTRAL AND GROUND WIRES

- A. Where individual circuit homeruns (hots, neutral, and ground as part of a single circuit) are indicated on the plans serving lighting and branch circuit receptacle loads, these shall be individual circuits with individual neutrals (no sharing of neutrals and/or grounds).
- B. Where shared circuit homeruns (hots, neutral, and ground as part of separate circuits) are indicated on the plans, these shall be allowed to share one (common) ground for three (3) circuits from different phases occurring in one (1) conduit run. When additional circuits occur in conduit run, additional ground wires shall be installed. Conduit shall be upsized and conductors shall be de-rated based on NEC current carrying conductor tables, counting all hots and neutrals as current carrying conductors.
  - 1. No sharing of neutral conductors is allowed in multi-wire branch circuit homeruns, unless the installation meets the requirements of 2014 NEC 210.4(B), and is specifically approved by the engineer of record.

#### 3.2. TESTS RECORDING, REPORTING TESTS AND DATA

- A. Record nameplate horsepower, amperes, volts, phase service factor and other necessary data on motors and other electrical equipment furnished and/or connected under this contract.
- B. Record motor starter catalog number, size and rating and/or catalog number of thermal-overload units installed in all motor starters furnished and/or connected under this contract. See motor starter specification for instructions for proper sizing of thermal-overload units.
- C. Record amperes-per-phase at normal or near-normal loading of each item of equipment furnished and/or connected.
- D. Record correct readings of each feeder conductor after energized and normally loaded, and again after balancing of feeder loads as required by current readings.
- E. Record voltage and ampere-per-phase readings taken at service entrance equipment after completion of project with building operating at normal electrical load.
- F. Short-Circuit Calculations
  - 1. Contractor shall contact utility company after utility company design is complete and determine exact available fault current in amperes at the point of utility connection (Service Point).
  - 2. Contractor shall utilize the above available fault current to calculate the available fault current in amperes (RMS-SYM) at the service equipment.
  - 3. The available fault current shall be labeled on the service equipment – refer to Section 260553.
- G. Submit at least two (2) typewritten copies of data noted above to Architect-Engineer for review prior to final inspection.
- H. Keep a record of all deviations made from routes, locations, circuiting, etc. shown on contract drawings. Prior to final inspection submit one new set of project drawings with all deviations and changes clearly indicated.

#### 3.3. CLEANING AND PAINTING OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Before energizing switchboards, transformers, panelboards, starters, variable frequency drive and other similar electrical equipment, Contractor shall thoroughly vacuum out all dirt, dust and debris from inside of equipment and shall thoroughly clean outside and inside of equipment.
- B. Touch-up painting and refinishing of factory applied finishes shall be by Electrical Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining proper type of painting materials and color from equipment manufacturer.
- C. Unless specified otherwise factory built equipment shall be factory painted. Paint shall be applied over surfaces only after they have been properly cleaned and coated with a corrosion resistant primer.
- D. After installation, damage to painted surfaces shall be properly prepared and primed with primers equal to factory materials. Finish coating shall be same color and type as factory finish.
- E. Where extensive refinishing is required equipment shall be completely repainted.

#### 3.4. FIRE BARRIERS

- A. Provide sleeves through all fire-rated walls and fill voids surrounding sleeves and interior to sleeves around piping with Nelson "Flameseal" fire stop putty with U.L. listed 3 hour rating installed as per manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Equivalent by Dow, Chemelex, 3M.
- C. All holes or voids created by the electrical contractor to extend conduit or wiring through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with an intumescent material capable of expanding up to 8 to 10 times when exposed to temperatures of 250 degrees F. It shall have ICBO, BOCAI and SBCCI (NRB 243) approved ratings to 3 hours per ASTM E-814 (UL 1479). Acceptable Material: 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, Putty, Strip and sheet forms.

#### 3.5. TEMPORARY COVERINGS

- A. Provide temporary covering over all electrical panels, distribution panelboards, outlet boxes and other equipment as required to keep same free from damage due to moisture, plaster, paint, concrete or other foreign materials. Any equipment with finish damaged by moisture, paint, plaster or other foreign materials shall be cleaned and refinished as directed by the Architect without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. All temporary openings in conduits shall be covered with metal or plastic caps.

#### 3.6. PROTECTIVE COVERS

- A. Provide protective wire guards over all wall mounted and ceiling mounted devices subject to damage in areas such as gymnasiums, shops and similar occupancies.
- B. Provide lockable covers over thermostats and similar wall mounted devices where items are located in public spaces but should not be operable by the general public.

**END OF SECTION 260011**

## SECTION 260013 – PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
  - 5. Wiring of equipment furnished by others
- B. Each related sub-contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

#### 1.3. COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 2. Progress meetings.
  - 3. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 4. Project closeout activities.
  - 5. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches. Format shall be PDF or other electronic format to facilitate multiple user commenting and sharing easily.
  3. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including project managers, superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site to the General Contractor and other major subcontractors. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list email addresses and telephone numbers. Update the list as required during the project if personnel change.

#### 1.5. COORDINATION

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the Contract Documents and reviewed record Submittals to ascertain these general requirements. Contract Documents reflect a basis of design and may not reflect actual equipment or items being utilized.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and the physical confines of the area to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted thereto including finished suspended ceilings and the spaces within the existing building. Make modifications thereto as required and approved.
- C. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective Sections in ample time for installation.
- D. Wherever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
- E. Obtain equipment submittal information for all pieces of equipment to be connected to from other trades that clearly indicates all connection requirements, locations, sizes, and similar requirements. Obtain this information in ample time to coordinate other trade submittals and equipment coordination. Where requirements differ from that on plans or differs from provisions made in the work, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer. Do not proceed with work that is incompatible with equipment provided.
- F. Coordinate, project and schedule work with other trades in accordance with the construction sequence.
- G. Coordinate with the local Utility Companies to their requirements for service connections and provide all necessary materials, labor and testing.
- H. Coordinate with contractors for work under other Divisions of this specification for all work necessary to accomplish this contractor's work.
- I. Conduct a coordination meeting after reviewing all other trade coordination drawings with other relevant trades. This meeting shall be held to prevent conflicts during construction. Each major relevant subcontractor shall attend this meeting. Report any potential conflicts or clearance problems to Architect/Engineer after meeting.
- J. Adjust location of piping, ductwork, conduit, wiring, etc. to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each item prior to fabrication.

##### 1. Right-of-Way:

- a. Lines that pitch have the right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example: steam, condensate, and plumbing drains normally have right-of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed to have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- b. Make offsets, transitions and changes in direction in raceways as required to maintain proper headroom in pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

#### 1.6. DRAWINGS AND FILES.

- A. The Drawings show only the general run of MEP systems, equipment, fixtures, piping and ductwork and other components as well as approximate location of items such as outlets, switches, diffusers, lights, and equipment connections, etc. Coordinate all exact locations of items with other trades, architectural elevations, equipment requirements, owner requirements, ceilings, access, serviceability, etc. All such modifications and coordination shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. Any significant changes in location of items necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer and receive his approval before such alterations are made
- B. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, additional Detail Drawings to scale similar to that of the bidding Drawings, prepared on tracing medium of the same size as Contract Drawings. With these layouts, coordinate the work with the work of other trades. Such detailed work to be clearly identified on the Drawings as to the area to which it applies. Submit for review Drawings clearly showing the work and its relation to the work of other trades before commencing shop fabrication or erection in the field. Attend meetings with other trades to review all documents.
- C. When directed by the General Contractor for areas of necessary coordination provide 3D building modelling coordination files and documents with other trades. Transmit information electronically and attend meetings as directed by the G/C as well as take part in coordination activities and documentation. Contractor shall be required to generate their own electronic files for this process.

### 1.7. PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility problems.
    - j. Time schedules.
    - k. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - l. Warranty requirements.
    - m. Compatibility of materials.
    - n. Space and access limitations.
    - o. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - p. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - q. Installation procedures.
    - r. Coordination with other work.
    - s. Required performance results.
    - t. Protection of adjacent work.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- C. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contractor is on time, ahead or behind schedule, in relation to Construction Schedule. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time. Discuss impact of various contractor schedules upon other contractors and how to remedy impacts.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - i. Interface requirements.

- ii. Sequence of operations.
- iii. Status of submittals.
- iv. Deliveries.
- v. Off-site fabrication.
- vi. Access.
- vii. Quality and work standards.
- viii. Change Orders.

- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.8. REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI.
  - 1. Submit Contractor's suggested solution(s) to RFI. If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 2. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

#### 3.1. EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Description:
  - 1. Items furnished by other trades (mechanical or plumbing contractor, etc.) such as mechanical/plumbing equipment, line voltage actuators, VFDs (not by electrical contractor), etc.
  - 2. Kitchen equipment (may be furnished by owner, owner's vendor, or separate sub-contractor)
  - 3. Equipment furnished by general contractor
  - 4. Equipment furnished by owner
- B. General
  - 1. Fully review manufacturer's installation instructions for equipment. Installation of all related electrical items noted below shall be per same.
    - a. Electrical contractor shall obtain same from others if not readily available.
- C. Disconnecting Means
  - 1. An approved disconnecting means shall be provided at all equipment and shall serve to disconnect power from same.
  - 2. Disconnecting means may be a switch, circuit breaker, or a cord-and-plug type connection.
  - 3. Disconnecting means shall be within sight of equipment, as defined by NEC.
  - 4. Disconnect switches may be non-fused, unless specifically shown fused on the plans or otherwise required by code to be fused.
    - a. All disconnect switches serving elevator equipment shall be provided with an overcurrent protective device.
- D. Wiring of Equipment
  - 1. Wire sizes used shall be as directed on plans or installation instructions, whichever is greater. Contractor shall notify engineer of any deviations from wire sizes listed on construction documents.
  - 2. Wiring shall include a neutral conductor where shown on plans or required by installation instructions.
    - a. If a neutral conductor is shown on the plans but not required by installation instructions, verify removal of neutral wire with engineer via RFI prior to proceeding.
  - 3. Wiring of elevators and other such equipment shall account for voltage drop limitations of equipment.
  - 4. Wiring of VFDs shall be as follows:
    - a. Secondary VFD cables shall be symmetrically shielded and grounded or, where the length of the conductors is less than the VFD manufacturer's recommended maximum, be copper conductors installed in metallic conduit. Same shall not be installed in the same raceway as other cables or combined in wire gutters or cable trays



**END OF SECTION 260013**

## SECTION 260505 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SCOPE

- A. Demolition work to be performed whether shown or not on the drawings. Disconnect and remove any lights, equipment, conduit, wiring, devices, etc. not required to remain and/or required to be removed to accommodate new construction.

#### 1.3. SUMMARY

- A. This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:
  - a. Mechanical and electrical equipment, devices, piping, conduits, ductwork, insulation, lighting, etc in existing building as required to accommodate new construction.
  - b. Removal of MEP items in interior partitions.
  - c. Removal and protection of existing fixtures, materials, and equipment items to be removed, salvaged, relocated, reinstalled, etc.

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Architect for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
  - 1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
  - 2. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building and with Owner's partial occupancy of completed remodeled areas.
- C. Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Architect prior to start of work.

#### 1.5. JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in such a manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will affect Owner's normal operations.
- B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at time of Contractor's inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, minor variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.
- C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
- D. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.
  - a. Provide protective measures as necessary and required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to any occupied portions of building.
  - b. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
  - c. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
  - d. Construct temporary insulated dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - e. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
  - f. Remove protections at completion of work.

2. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.
  3. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- E. Flame Cutting:
1. Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- F. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
- G. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.
- H. Environmental Controls:
- a. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing and/or approved regulations pertaining to environmental protection. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1. PREPARATION

- A. General: Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of areas to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
- B. Cease operations and notify Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to any occupied portions of the building.
  - a. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to any occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4-inch studs, 5/8-inch drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2-inch fire-retardant plywood on demolition side. Fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation as required by Architect.
  - b. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.
- D. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to any occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Architect if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

### 3.2. DEMOLITION

- A. General: Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
  1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
  2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required.
  4. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel, or sand, free of trash and debris, stones over 6 inches in diameter, roots, or other organic matter.
- B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to architect in written accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

3.3. SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain a receipt.

3.4. DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose off site.
- B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
- C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on Project site.

3.5. CLEANUP AND REPAIR

- A. General: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

**END OF SECTION 260505**

SECTION 260519 – WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5. COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Southwire Company.
  - 2. General Cable Corporation.
  - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 4. AFC Cable Systems, Inc. (Multiconductor cable only)
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Aluminum Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
  - a. Same shall be compacted aluminum (Stabiloy)
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN-2.
  - 1. Provide consistent color coding of all circuits as follows:

Phase	Distribution System	
	120/208	277/480
<b>A</b>	Black	Brown
<b>B</b>	Red	Orange
<b>C</b>	Blue	Yellow
<b>N</b>	White	Gray
<b>Ground</b>	Green	Green w/ Stripe <sup>1</sup>

Notes:

- 1) Stripe shall be white or yellow in color.

- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2. CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cable manufacturers listed above under 2.1, Item A.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.

4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
1. Aluminum conductors acceptable only when specifically shown/scheduled on drawings.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
1. Aluminum conductors are not permitted for branch circuit wiring.

**3.2. CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Provide insulation / cable types for conductors as follows:

Application	Insulation / Cable Type		
	THHN/THWN-2 <sup>1</sup>	XHHW-2 <sup>1</sup>	MC Cable <sup>3</sup>
Service Entrance	X <sup>2</sup>	X	
Feeders:			
Exposed, Exterior	X <sup>2</sup>	X	
Exposed, Interior	X		
Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace	X		
Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground	X <sup>2</sup>	X	
Branch Circuits:			
Exposed, Exterior	X <sup>2</sup>	X	
Exposed, Interior - Including Crawlspace	X		
Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions	X		X
Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground	X <sup>2</sup>	X	
Isolated Power Systems		X	

Notes:

- 1) Single conductors in raceway. Refer to Section 260533 - Raceway & Boxes for acceptable raceway types/applications.
  - 2) THHN/THWN-2 is acceptable for these installations at contractor's discretion.
  - 3) Metal Clad (MC) cable installations shall be in accordance with the following:
    - (i) MC cable shall not be used for homeruns.
    - (ii) MC cable may be used for light fixture and equipment whips in lengths no longer than 6'-0". The use of MC cable from lighting fixture to lighting fixture shall not be allowed.
    - (iii) MC cable shall not be installed in exposed locations for lighting purposes. MC cable may be exposed in mechanical spaces for equipment whips.
- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
- D. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway or Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

**3.3. INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface

contours where possible.

- E. Support cables per National Electrical Code requirements.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.4. CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

#### 3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
    - a. Test procedures used.
    - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
    - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**END OF SECTION 260519**

## SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Reference Section 260519 for general requirements of all conductors.
- C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide grounding electrodes, conductors, connections and equipment to provide a solidly grounded electrical system.

#### 1.3. STANDARDS

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Underwriters Laboratory Standard No. U.L. 467.
  - 2. ANSI C-1 1978.
  - 3. IEEE Standards No. 142-1982, 1100-1992 and No. 80.
  - 4. National Electrical Safety Code.
  - 5. NFPA.

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. For each type of product data listed.
- B. Submit test reports certifying resistance values for buried or driven grounds and water pipe grounds.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. CONDUCTORS

- A. Grounding conductor sizes shall be as shown on plans or if not specifically shown shall be no smaller than that required by the NEC.
- B. Insulated Conductors: Annealed tinned copper wire. Size as indicated on Drawings; insulation to conform with requirements of Section 260519.
- C. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4" by 2" in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

#### 2.2. CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Ground Lugs and Connectors for Cable Tray: Tin-plated aluminum alloy suitable for use with aluminum or copper conductors.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. APPLICATIONS

- A. General:
  - 1. Where metal raceways, cable trays, cable armor, cable sheath, enclosures, frames, fittings, and other metal non-current-carrying parts are indicated to serve as grounding conductors, same shall be effectively bonded where necessary to assure electrical continuity and the capacity to safely conduct and fault current likely to be imposed on them.



- a. Any non-conductive paint, enamel, or similar coating shall be removed at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces or be connected by means of fittings so designed as to make such removal unnecessary.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Bolted or Welded connectors.
  3. Connections to Structural Steel: Bolted or Welded connectors.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical service rooms, data rooms, and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Install bus on insulated spacers a minimum of 1" from wall and 6" above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2. EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
  1. Provide low voltage distribution system with a separate green insulated equipment grounding conductor for each single or three-phase feeder.
  2. Branch circuits shall consist of phase and neutral conductors as shown/indicated and a green ground conductor installed in common raceway which shall serve as the equipment grounding conductor.
    - a. Equipment grounding conductors for branch circuit home runs shown on the drawings shall indicate an individual and separate ground conductor for that homerun which shall be terminated at the branch circuit panelboard, switchboard, or other distribution equipment. No sharing of equipment grounding conductors sized according to the size of the overcurrent device and NEC Table 250-122 shall be allowed.
  3. Where ground cable is installed in metallic conduit, bond cable to conduit at both ends.
  4. Connect ground conductors in cables and in conduit to appropriate ground buses (as in switchgear, motor control centers, and distribution panelboards) or directly to metallic enclosure if no ground bus is provided.
  5. Required equipment grounding conductors and straps shall be sized in compliance with N.E.C. Table 250-122.
  6. Equipment grounding conductors shall be provided with green type TW 600 volt insulation. Related feeder and branch circuit grounding conductors shall be connected to ground bus with approved pressure connectors.
  7. Where parallel feeders are installed in more than one raceway, each raceway shall have a green insulated equipment grounding conductor.
- B. Separately Derived Systems
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be provided for separately derived systems and shall be grounded to building steel, cold water pipes, etc., or an alternate grounding means.
- C. Conduit Attachment to Electrical Equipment:
  1. Ground conduits to metal framework of electrical equipment with double locknuts or grounding bushings and bonding jumpers unless otherwise noted.
  2. Install bonding jumpers at all electrical equipment to provide continuous ground return path through conduit.
  3. Install bonding jumpers across expansion fittings between conduit sections for ground path continuity.
  4. Bond conduits to cable tray where conduit enters or exits tray.
  5. Provide grounding type bushings for conduits terminated through multiple concentric knockouts not fully knocked out, on inside of electrical enclosures. Install bonding jumper between ground bushing and enclosure.
- D. Receptacles:
  1. Install bonding jumpers between outlet box and receptacle grounding terminal except where contact device or yoke is provided for grounding purposes.
- E. Switches
  1. Where required, provide grounding clip on each toggle switch. Mount over device mounting strap such that contact is made between mounting strap, screw, faceplate and outlet box.
  2. Provide devices with ground screw and bond to switch box.
- F. Wireways:

1. Install grounding jumpers for bonding between wireway and other panelboards, conduit, switchgear, motor control centers, and at any other point where solid connection would otherwise not provided in supporting system to insure continuous ground.
- G. Pull Boxes, Junction Boxes and Enclosures:
1. Connect all equipment grounding conductors together and connect to the box.
- H. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Where low-voltage cabling for tele/data, security systems, A/V systems, etc. is not otherwise part of the scope of work indicated herein, electrical contractor shall coordinate required grounding/bonding of these components with the owner's vendor or other subcontractor.
  2. Each system of continuous metallic piping and ductwork shall be grounding in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.
    - a. Portions of these systems which are isolated by flexible connections, insulated couplings, etc. shall be bonded to the equipment ground with a flexible bonding jumper.
  3. Mechanical equipment shall be bonded to the building equipment grounding system. This shall include, but not be limited to: fans, pumps, chillers, etc.

### 3.3. GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. General:
1. The system neutral shall be grounded at the service entrance only and kept isolated for grounding systems throughout the building.

### 3.4. INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Electrode Conductors: route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2" below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating (if any).
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

### 3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Resistance Values for System and Equipment Grounds: for each ground rod and ground grid.
1. Acceptable Testing Equipment: Vibroground by Associated Research, Inc.; or Megger Earth Tester by James G. Biddle Co.
  2. Method: Three (3) electrode fall of potential as prescribed by instrument manufacturer.
  3. Drive additional ground rods spaced eight feet apart, if necessary, until total resistance of system is measured at five ohms or less.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

## SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR Electrical SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

#### 1.3. DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

#### 1.4. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6. COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - i. Hilti Inc.
      - ii. ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - iii. MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - iv. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - i. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - ii. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - iii. Hilti Inc.
      - iv. ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - v. MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2. FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1. APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Support raceways at intervals no greater than ten (10) feet and with one support within three (3) feet of each coupling, box, fitting, or outlet box. Provide one support within three (3) feet of each elbow or bend.
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 20 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- F. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- G. Use one or two-hole saddle-type clamps where single conduits are exposed below 6'-0" AFF.

### 3.2. SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel:
    - a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts
    - b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
    - c. Spring-tension clamps].
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3. INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4. CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

## SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide complete raceways systems, boxes and fittings for all required electrical systems.

#### 1.3. STANDARDS

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the latest applicable provisions and latest recommendations of the following:
  - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-6
    - b. A.N.S.I. C80-1
    - c. Federal Specification WW-C-581E
  - 2. Intermediate Metallic Conduit
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-1242
    - b. Federal Specification WW-C-581E
  - 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-797
    - b. A.N.S.I. C80-3
    - c. Federal Specification WW-C-563
  - 4. Flexible Steel Conduit
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-1
  - 5. Liquid Tight Flexible Conduit
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-360
  - 6. Non-Metallic Conduit
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-651
    - b. A.N.S.I. Standard F512
    - c. N.E.M.A. Standard TC-2
    - d. Federal Specifications GSA-FSS and W-C-1094-A
  - 7. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters
    - a. U.L. Standard UL-870
  - 8. Rigid Aluminum Conduit
    - a. A.N.S.I. C80.5

#### 1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide manufacturer's catalog cuts of fittings.
- B. Where wireways and/or auxiliary gutters are employed full erection drawings must be submitted. Drawings to include plan views, elevations, size of wireways, type and quantity of conductors proposed to be installed therein, etc.
- C. Indicate duct banks or multi-trade coordinated shop drawings.
- D. Submit shop drawings or catalog descriptive data on boxes exceeding twenty-four (24") inches for any one dimension.
- E. Submit shop drawings or catalog descriptive for floor boxes and accessories.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. RACEWAY TYPES

- A. Standard Threaded Rigid Steel Conduit.

1. Rigid conduit heavy wall galvanized.
  2. Threaded type fittings: "Erickson" couplings where threaded cannot be used.
- B. Intermediate Metallic Conduit
1. Light weight rigid steel conduit.
  2. Threaded type fittings: "Erickson" couplings where threaded cannot be used.
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing
1. Continuous, seamless tubing, galvanized or sheradized on the exterior, coated on the interior with a smooth hard finish of lacquer, varnish, or enamel.
  2. Couplings and connectors:
    - a. Indoor and two (2") inches in size and smaller, shall be steel set-screw type fittings.
    - b. 2-1/2 inch size and larger must employ steel compression gland fittings.
    - c. Outdoor shall be raintight steel compression gland fittings.
  3. Indent type fittings shall not be used.
  4. All connectors shall have insulated throat.
  5. Where installed in slab or concrete work, provide approved concrete tight fittings.
- D. Flexible Steel Conduit
1. Single strip, continuous, flexible interlocked, double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside, forming smooth internal wiring channel.
  2. Maximum length: (six 6) feet.
  3. Each section of raceway must contain an equipment grounding wire bonded at each end and sized as required. Provide connectors with insulating bushings.
  4. Steel squeeze-type or steel set screw type fittings.
- E. Liquid Tight Flexible Electrical Conduit
1. Same as flexible steel conduit except with tough, insert water-tight plastic outer jacket.
  2. Cast malleable iron body and gland nut, cadmium plated with one-piece brass grounding bushings which thread to interior of conduit. Spiral molded vinyl sealing ring between gland nut and bushing and nylon insulated throat.
- F. Non-Metallic Raceway
1. Composed of polyvinyl chloride suitable for 90 degrees C. Provide rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) type EPC 40 heavy wall plastic conduit meeting current NEMA Standard TC-2. Conduit shall be listed UL 651 for underground and exposed use.
  2. Raceway, fittings, and cement must be produced by the same manufacturer who must have had a minimum of ten (10) years experience in manufacturing the products.
  3. Materials must have a tensile strength of 7,000-7,200 psi at 73.4 degrees F., flexural strength of 12,000 psi and compressive strength of 9,000 psi.
  4. All joints shall be solvent cemented in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters
1. Painted steel or galvanized steel.
  2. Of sizes and shapes indicated on the Drawings and as required.
  3. Provide all necessary elbows, tees, connectors, adapters, etc.
  4. Wire retainers not less than twelve (12") inches on center.

## 2.2. LOCKNUTS AND BUSHINGS

- A. Locknuts shall be steel. Die cast locknuts shall not be used.
- B. All bushings shall be insulated. Use nylon insulated metallic bushings for sizes 1" and larger. Plastic bushings may be used in 1/2" and 3/4" sizes.

## 2.3. OUTLET BOXES

- A. General
  1. Recessed wall boxes shall be 2-1/2" deep.
  2. Surface-mounted wall boxes shall be 1-1/2" or 2-1/2" deep as required.
  3. Lighting Fixture Box
    - a. Four (4") inch octagon with 3/8" fixture stud.

- b. For suspended ceiling work, four (4") inch octagon with removable backplate where required, and two (2) parallel bars for securing to the cross-furring channels and extend flexible conduit to each fixture.
    4. Plug any open knockouts not utilized.
- B. Cast Type Conduit Boxes, Outlet Bodies and Fittings
  1. Use Ferrous Alloy boxes and conduit bodies with Rigid Steel or IMC.
  2. Use Ferrous Alloy or cast aluminum boxes and conduit bodies with Electrical Metallic Tubing.
  3. Covers: Cast or sheet metal unless otherwise required.
  4. Tapered threads for hubs.
- C. Masonry Outlet Boxes
  1. Use for all devices recessed in concrete or masonry.
  2. Galvanized steel construction.
- D. Drawn Steel Boxes
  1. Use for all interior exposed devices (where not required or indicated to be cast type).
  2. Drawn construction, minimum 0.625" thick galvanized steel.
  3. Raised ground connection.
  4. Provide with raised, drawn galvanized steel covers.
- E. Welded Steel Boxes
  1. May be used for recessed devices only, or as a junction box where located above ceiling or on walls where same is located above 6'-0" A.F.F.
  2. Minimum 1/16" thick steel construction.
- F. Weatherproof Boxes
  1. Use for all exterior exposed devices.
  2. Cast aluminum construction.
  3. Internal hub threads.
  4. NEMA 3R listed.

#### 2.4. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

- A. Outlet boxes as listed above may be used as junction boxes where provided as a 2-gang box minimum.
- B. Steel Boxes
  1. No. 12 USS gauge sheet steel for boxes with maximum side less than forty (40") inches, and maximum area not exceeding 1,000 square inches; riveted or welded 3/4 inch flanges at exterior corners.
  2. No. 10 USS gauge sheet steel for boxes with maximum side forty (40") to sixty (60") inches, and maximum area 1,000 to 1,500 square inches; riveted or welded 3/4 inch flanges at exterior corners.
  3. No. 10 USS gauge sheet steel riveted or welded to 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/4" welded angle iron framework for boxes with a maximum side exceeding sixty (60") inches and more than 1,500 square inches in area.
  4. Covers
    - a. Same gauge steel as box.
    - b. Subdivided single covers so no section of cover exceeds fifty (50) pounds.
    - c. Machine bolts, machine screws threaded into tapped holes, or sheet metal screws as required; maximum spacing twelve (12") inches.
  5. Finish: Galvanized steel or paint with rust inhibiting primer and ANSI No. 61 light gray finish coat.
  6. Where size of box is not indicated, size to permit pulling, racking and splicing of cables.
  7. For Boxes over 600 Volts
    - a. Provide insulated cable supports and removable steel barriers to isolate each feeder. Stencil cable voltage class in red letters on the front cover of the box.
    - b. Braze a ground connector suitable for copper cables to the inside of the box.
- C. Exterior Pull / Junction boxes
  1. NEMA 3R or 4X rated.
  2. Stainless steel or reinforced non-metallic construction.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1. APPLICATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. The following applications must be adhered to except as otherwise required by Code. Raceways not conforming to this listing must be removed by the Contractor and replaced with the specified material at the Contractor's expense.
1. Rigid Steel - Application: Where exposed to mechanical injury, where specifically required, exterior exposed locations, and where required by codes and for all circuits in excess of 600 volts.
  2. I.M.C. - Application: Same as standard threaded rigid steel conduit.
  3. E.M.T. - Applications: Use in every instance except where another material is specified. EMT shall not be used underground or in slab on grade.
  4. Flexible Steel - Applications: Use in dry areas for connections to lighting fixtures in hung ceilings, connections to equipment installed in removable panels of hung ceilings at bus duct takeoffs, at all transformer or equipment raceway connections where sound and vibration isolation is required.
  5. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit - Applications: Use in areas subject to moisture where flexible steel is unacceptable at connections to all motors, and all raised floor areas.
  6. Non-Metallic Conduit - Application: Schedule 40 - Where specifically indicated on the drawings and for raceways in slab or below grade. All bends shall be made with steel elbows and wrapped unless the bend is encased in concrete.
  7. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters - Application: Where indicated on the Drawings and as otherwise specifically approved.

### 3.2. RACEWAY SYSTEMS IN GENERAL

- A. Provide raceways for all wiring systems, including security, data transmission, paging, low voltage et. al. Where non-metallic raceways are utilized, provide sizes as required with the grounding conductor considered as an insulated additional conductor. Wiring of each type and system must be kept independent and installed in separate raceways – including, but not limited to:
1. Wiring of different voltages (480/277V vs. 208/120V)
  2. Emergency / Normal Wiring (except as permitted by NEC 700)
- B. Install capped bushings on raceways as soon as installed and remove only when wires are pulled. Securely tie embedded raceway in place prior to embedment. Lay out the work in advance to avoid excessive concentrations of multiple raceway runs.
- C. Locate raceways so that the strength of structural members is unaffected and they do not conflict with the services of other trades. Install one (1") inch or larger raceways, in or through structural members (beams, slabs, etc.) only when and in the manner accepted by the Architect/Engineer. Draw up couplings and fittings full and tight.
- D. Install no conduits or other raceways sized smaller than permitted in applicable NEC Tables. Where conduit sizes shown on drawings are smaller than permitted by code, Contractor shall include cost for proper size conduit in his base bid. In no case reduce conduit sizes indicated on drawings or specified without written approval of Architect-Engineer. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".
- E. Above-grade raceways to comply with the following:
1. Install raceways concealed except at surface cabinets and for motor and equipment connection in electrical and mechanical rooms. Install a minimum of six (6") inches from flues, steam pipes, or other heated lines. Provide flashing and counter-flashing for waterproofing of raceways, outlets, fittings, etc., which penetrate the roof. Route exposed raceways parallel or perpendicular to building lines with right-angle turns and symmetrical bends. Run concealed raceways in a direct line and, where possible, with long sweep bends and offsets. Provide sleeves in forms for new concrete walls, floor slabs, and partitions for passage of raceways. Waterproof sleeved raceways where required.
  2. Raceways shall not be run on roofs or exposed on the outside of the buildings unless specifically noted as exposed on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
  3. Provide raceway expansion joints for exposed and concealed raceways with necessary bonding conductor at building expansion joints and between buildings or structures and where required to compensate for raceway or building thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion fittings every 200 feet on outdoor conduit.
  4. Provide one (1) empty 3/4 inch raceway for each three (3) spare unused poles or spaces of each flush-mounted panelboard. Terminate empty 3/4 inch conduit in a junction box, which after completion, is accessible to facilitate future branch circuit extension.
  5. Provide raceway installation (with appropriate seal-offs, explosion-proof fittings, etc.) in special occupancy area, as required. Provide conduit seal-offs where portions of an interior raceway system pass through walls, ceiling, or floors which separate adjacent rooms having substantially different maintained temperatures, as in refrigeration or cold storage rooms.

6. Provide pull string in spare or empty raceways. Allow five (5) feet of slack at each end and in each pull box. Tie each end of the string to a washer or equivalent that does not fit into the conduit. Tag both ends of string denoting opposite end termination location.
- F. Below Grade
1. Below grade raceways to comply to the following:
    - a. Do not penetrate waterproof membranes unless proper seal is provided.
  2. Protect steel raceway in earth or fill with two (2) coats of asphalt base paint. Touch up abrasions and wrench marks after conduit is in place.
  3. In lieu of the above, protect steel raceways with a minimum of ten (10) mil tape approved for the purpose and overlapped a minimum of one-half tape width to provide a minimum twenty (20) mil thickness.
- G. No raceway may be installed in a concrete slab or members except with the permission of the Structural Engineer and with the written consent of the Owner.
1. Conduits embedded in structural concrete slabs shall have an outside diameter less than one third of the thickness of the concrete slab and shall be installed entirely within the center one third of the concrete slab.
  2. Raceways embedded in concrete slabs shall be spaced not less than eight (8") inches on centers and as widely spaced as possible where they converge at panels or junction boxes.
  3. In no case will installation of raceways be permitted to interfere with the proper placement of principal reinforcement.
  4. Raceways running parallel to slab supports, such as beams, columns, and structural walls, shall be installed not less than twelve (12") inches from such supporting elements.
  5. To prevent displacement during concrete pour of lift slab, saddle supports for conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, inserts, etc., shall be secured with suitable adhesives.
- H. Non-metallic raceway installation shall conform to the following:
1. All joints are to be made by the solvent cementing method using the material recommended by the raceway manufacturer. To insure good joints, components shall be cleaned prior to assembly.
  2. Raceway cut-offs shall be square and made by handsaw or other approved means which does not deform the conduit. Raceway shall be reamed prior to solvent cementing to couplings, adapters, or fittings.
  3. Electrical devices which are served by PVC raceways shall be grounded by means of a ground wire pulled in the raceway.
  4. Bends shall be made by methods that do not deform or damage the conduit. The radii of field bends shall not be less than those established by the N.E.C.
  5. Raceway expansion fittings shall be provided where necessary. The position of the expansion fitting shall be adjusted proportional to the temperature at installation.
  6. Raceway supports shall be installed, in such a manner, to allow the PVC conduit to slide through the supports as the temperature changes.
  7. Elbows must be galvanized rigid steel, intermediate metallic conduit or concrete encased. Plastic conduit may only be used for exterior underground applications or circuits beneath slabs on grade. Provide galvanized rigid steel (GRS) radius bends and risers as conduits rise above grade or above floor slab.
  8. Provide exterior underground conduit with metal detection strip.
  9. Provide matching plastic fittings. Fittings shall meet the same standards and specifications as the conduit on which it is installed.
  10. Joining and bending of conduit and installation of fittings shall be done only by methods recommended.
  11. Provide conduit support spacing as recommended for the highest ambient temperature expected.
  12. Provide interlocking conduit spacers for multiple runs of underground conduits installed in same trench.
  13. Provide expansion couplings on long runs regardless of ambient temperatures. Determine amount of conduit expansion and contraction from published charts or tables.
  14. Test workmanship by conducting a low-pressure air (3.0-5.0 psi) test after system is installed and cemented joints are set. Plug and block ends to prevent movement prior to pressurization. Check for leaks at all joints with a soap solution. Even low-pressure air can cause high thrust loads and caution must be observed. The test shall be observed by the architect, engineer or owner's representative, prior to backfill. All below grade conduit that could potentially drain water into electrical equipment (ie. Main electrical service located in basement below utility transformer) must be watertight.
- I. Raceways in hung ceiling shall be run on and secured to slab or primary structural members of ceiling, not to lathing channels or T-bars, Z-bars, or other elements which are the direct supports of the ceiling panels. Secure conduit firmly to steel by clips and fittings designed for that purpose. Install as high as possible, but not less than 1'-0" above hung ceilings.
- J. Exposed raceways shall be run parallel or at right angles with building lines.

- K. Clear raceway of all obstructions and dirt prior to pulling in wires or cables. This shall be done with ball mandrel (diameter approximately 85% of conduit inside diameter) followed by close fitting wire brush and wad of felt, or similar material. This assembly may be pulled in together with, but ahead of, the cable being installed. All empty raceways shall be similarly cleaned. Clear any raceway which rejects ball mandrel.

### 3.3. OUTLET BOXES

- A. Fit outlet boxes in finished ceilings or walls with appropriate covers, set flush with the finished surface. Where more than one switch or device is located at one point, use gang boxes and covers unless otherwise indicated. Sectional switch boxes or utility boxes will not be permitted. Provide Series "GW" (Steel City) tile box, or as accepted, or a four (4") inch square box with tile ring in masonry walls, which will not be plastered or furred. Where drywall material is utilized, provide plaster ring.
  - 1. Provide outlet boxes of the type and size suitable for the specific application.
  - 2. Where outlet boxes contain two (2) or more 277 volt devices, or where devices occur of different applied voltages, or where normal and emergency devices occur in same box, provide suitable barrier.
  - 3. Install all wall mounted switch and receptacle boxes with bracing between two adjacent studs where rigid conduit is not used for circuiting. Box and receptacle shall not deflect on operation or insertion of plugs.
- B. Install boxes and covers for wiring devices so that the wiring devices will be installed with a vertical orientation unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- C. The exact location of outlets and equipment is governed by structural conditions and obstructions, or other equipment items. When necessary, relocate outlets so that when fixtures or equipment are installed, they will be symmetrically located according to the room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment. Verify final location of outlets, panels equipment, etc., with Architect.
- D. Back-to-back outlets in the same wall, or "thru-wall" type boxes not permitted. Provide twelve (12") inch (minimum) spacing for outlets shown on opposite sides of a common wall to minimize sound transmission.

### 3.4. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

- A. Provide junction and pull boxes as indicated on the drawings and as required for the complete installation of the various electrical systems, and to facilitate proper pulling of wires and cables.
  - 1. J-boxes and pull boxes shall be sized per electrical code minimum.
  - 2. Boxes on empty conduit systems shall be sized as if containing conductors of #4 AWG.
  - 3. Wiring systems required to have separate/independent raceways (See Section 3.2 above) shall also be provided with separate junction and pull boxes. These wiring systems may occupy the same outlet box only if a divider is installed between the wiring that is listed for this purpose.
- B. Pull Box Spacing
  - 1. Provide pull boxes so no individual conduit run contains more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360 degrees total).
  - 2. Conduit Sizes 1-1/4" and Larger.
    - a. Provide boxes to prevent cable or wire from being excessively twisted, stretched, or flexed during installation.
    - b. Provide boxes for medium voltage cables so that maximum pulling tensions do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations.
    - c. Provide support racks for boxes with multiple sets of conductors do not rest on any metal work inside box.
  - 3. Conduit Sizes one (1") inch and smaller, low voltage wire and cable (maximum distances)
    - a. 200 feet straight runs.
    - b. 150 feet runs with one 90 degree bend or equivalent.
    - c. 125 feet runs with two 90 degree bends or equivalent.
    - d. 100 feet runs with three or four 90 degree bends or equivalent.

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide identification on all equipment, raceways, boxes and conductors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. NAMEPLATES

- A. Nameplates shall be lamacoid plates with engraved upper-case letters and beveled edges.
  - 1. Stamped or embossed metal tags are not considered acceptable for this purpose.
- B. Color:
  - 1. Normal-power equipment shall have white nameplates with black letters, enclosed by a black border.
  - 2. Equipment fed from the emergency electrical system, or otherwise designated on the plans for emergency use, shall have red nameplates with white letters, enclosed by a white border.
  - 3. Nameplates for short circuit ratings and calculations shall be yellow with black letters, enclosed by black border.
- C. All nameplates shall be engraved and must be secured with rivets, brass or cadmium plate screws. The use of Dymo tape or the like is unacceptable.
- D. Nameplate inscriptions shall bear the name and number of equipment to which they are attached as indicated on the Drawings. The engineer reserves the right to make modifications in the inscriptions as necessary.
  - 1. Inscription letters shall be 1/2" in size.

#### 2.2. CABLE TAGS AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Cable tags shall be flameproof secured with nylon ties.
- B. Wire markers shall be preprinted cloth tape type or approved equivalent.

#### 2.3. IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers
  - 1. W.H. Brady Company (Style A)
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Company (T&B), Style A.
  - 3. Seaton
- B. Plasticized Cloth
  - 1. Non-conductive.
  - 2. Waterproof.
  - 3. Capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 235 degrees F and intermittent temperatures to 300 degrees F.
  - 4. Overcoating for protection against oil, solvents, chemicals, moisture, abrasion and dirt.
- C. Heavy, thermo-resistant industrial grade adhesive, for adhesion of label to any surface without curling, peeling or falling off.
- D. Label Designations, Nominal System Voltages Applied to the covers of all medium and low voltage pull, splice and junction boxes.
- E. Machine printed.
  - 1. Letters shall be 3/8" in size.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Disconnect Switches.
  - 1. Furnish and install a nameplate for each disconnect switch engraved with the equipment designation

which the disconnect serves and the panel and circuit the switch is fed from.

B. Disconnect Switches.

1. Furnish and install a nameplate for each disconnect switch engraved with the equipment designation which the disconnect serves.

a. Example:



2. Nameplate shall be mounted at the top of the disconnect.

C. Motor Controllers.

1. Furnish and install a nameplate for each motor controller or combination motor controller for both individual motor controllers and those in a motor control center. Engraving must indicate the motor served and the type of service (e.g., AC-8-1st floor supply, EF-2 electric closet exhaust.)

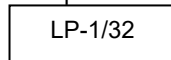
D. Switches.

1. Furnish and install an engraved nameplate for each switch, controlling loads that are not local to the switch. Engraving shall be as directed by the Engineer.

E. Receptacles.

1. Furnish and install a clear typed label on each faceplate for each receptacle indicating panel and circuit.

a. Example:



2. Label shall be mounted at the top of the faceplate.

F. Pullboxes, Enclosures, and Cable Terminations.

1. Circuits rated over 40 Amp and all cables over 600V:
  - a. Provide identification label with circuit numbers on enclosure cover.
  - b. Furnish and install cable tags on each cable that enters a pullbox, enclosure, switchboard, and at terminations. Mark tags with type written inscription noting the load served, type and size of cable, and the overcurrent device protecting the cable.

G. Warning Signs

1. Provide electrical equipment and accessible wiring enclosures operating at voltage above 240 volts with self-sticking polyester sign with wording and size conforming to ANSI Standard Z35.1-1964 and OSHA 19.0.144iii(2) Specifications "Danger High Voltage" warning sign and voltage marker applied to front door or cover of device or enclosure.
2. Provide large equipment such as transformers and main distribution equipment with self-sticking polyester sign with wording and size conforming to ANSI Standard Z35.1-1964 and OSHA 19.0.144iii(2) Specifications indicating all electrical characteristics.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

## SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Reference Section 260010.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1. GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers
  1. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
    - a. Eaton Wiring Devices; (may be listed below and/or submitted as Eaton, Cooper, Arrow Hart, or Crouse-Hinds).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
    - c. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
  2. All devices shall be from the same manufacturer.
- B. Finishes
  1. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
    - a. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
      - i. Color shall be coordinated and verified with Architect and owner.
    - b. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
    - c. Isolated Ground Devices: Orange.
    - d. TVSS Devices: Blue.
    - e. Controlled Devices: Green.

#### 2.2. STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. General Requirements for Convenience Receptacles
  1. Unless otherwise modified below, all receptacles shall comply with the following:
  2. Commercial / Common Areas: 125 V, 20 A
  3. Residential / Dwelling Unit Areas: 125 V, 15 A
  4. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  5. Multiple types of receptacles may be required of a single device (Ex.: a Hospital-Grade GFCI receptacle), as indicated on the plans and in the execution section below. Where such a device is required, it shall meet the requirements of all applicable sections below.
  6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Refer to list of approved manufacturers in general section.
    - b. Receptacle model/series(all manufacturers): 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
- B. GFCI Receptacles
  1. Straight blade, feed or non-feed-through type.

2. Include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; SGF20.
  - b. Hubbell; GFRST20.
  - c. Leviton; G5362.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; 2097.
4. Where devices are shown labeled as GFI on drawings provide GFCI receptacle (feed-through devices are not acceptable unless otherwise noted, or with written permission from the engineer).
  - a. Devices labeled as GFIP on the drawings may be protected as a feed-through device.

C. Weather-Resistant Receptacles

1. Receptacles shall UL-listed as weather-resistant.
2. Receptacles shall be identified with an "WR" on the receptacle face.
3. Products: Refer to General Requirements for Convenience Receptacles. WR receptacles shall be of same series.

2.3. SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Catalog numbers in subparagraphs below are for 20-A devices; revise catalog numbers if 15-A devices are desired.
    - b. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - c. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - d. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - e. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

2.4. WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable in-use cover.
- C. Damp-Location, Damp Location Cover Plates: NEMA 250, spring loaded and gasketed, die-cast aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Receptacle Types:
  1. The following receptacle types shall be furnished in lieu of "standard" 120V, 15 or 20 amp receptacles at all of the following locations, regardless of plan designation:
    - a. Refer to the National Electrical Code (NEC), for definitions of all locations listed below.
  2. GFCI Receptacles:
    - a. Within the following locations in dwelling units:
      - i. Bathrooms
      - ii. Garages
      - iii. Crawl Spaces and Unfinished Areas of Basements
      - iv. Above-counter receptacles in Kitchens
      - v. Where located within 6'-0" of a sink.
      - vi. Laundry Areas
      - vii. Where installed to serve a dishwasher.
    - b. Bathrooms / Locker Rooms
    - c. Kitchens (unless circuit is provided with GFCI protection at the circuit breaker)
    - d. Rooftops
    - e. Outdoors
    - f. Where located within 6'-0" of a sink.
    - g. Garages, Service Bays, etc.
    - h. Unfinished areas.
  3. Weather-Resistant Receptacles:
    - a. In all damp or wet locations.
- E. Device Installation:
  1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
  10. Wall plates shall not support wiring devices. Provide wiring device with accessories as required to properly install devices and wall plates.
  11. All devices shall be flush-mounted except as otherwise noted on the drawings.
  12. Locations
    - a. Comply with layout drawings for general location; contact Owner's Representative for questions about locations and mounting methods.
    - b. Relocate outlets obviously placed in a location or manner not suitable to the room finish.
    - c. Avoid placing outlets behind open doors.
    - d. Align devices vertically and horizontally. Device plates shall be aligned vertically with tolerance of 1/16". All four edges of device plates shall be in contact with the wall surface.
  13. Mounting Heights as indicated on the Drawings and according to ADA requirements.
  14. Ganging of Switches - provide barriers between ganged 277 volt switches of different phases.
  15. Power Outlets - install power outlets complete with back boxes, where installed in existing buildings or extensions of existing buildings. Coordinate phase connections for rotating equipment with connections in existing building.



16. Install device plates on all outlet boxes. Provide blank plates for all empty, spare and boxes for future devices.
17. Caulk around edges of outdoor device plates and boxes when rough wall surfaces prevent a raintight seal. Use caulking material as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
18. Emergency/normal power devices and/or 277V/120V devices are not to occupy the same box. Where same are shown on plans to be ganged, provide separate boxes immediately adjacent to each other.

F. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.

G. Device Plates:

1. Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
2. Provide matching blank wall plates to cover outlet or junction boxes intended for future devices.
3. Provide matching blank wall plates with 4 port knock outs at all telephone, data, and tele/data outlet locations. Also provide with matching blankouts in each port.
4. Where wall plates for special devices are available only from manufacturer of device, provide designs and finishes equivalent to above specification.
5. Verify with Architect finish of any plate where it may be apparent a special finish or color should have been specified.

H. Switches

1. Where switches are indicated to be installed near doors, corner walls, etc., mount same not less than 2 inches and not more than 18 inches from trim. Verify exact locations with the Architect.
2. Carefully coordinate the location of switches to insure locations at the strike side of doors.
3. Furnish and install an engraved legend for each switch that controls exhaust fans, motors, equipment systems, etc., not located within sight of the controlling switch.

3.2. IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

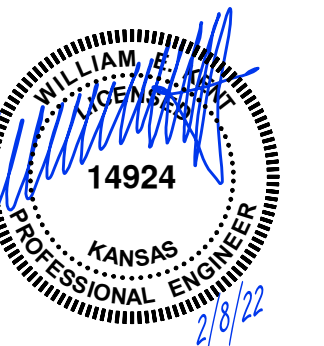
B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Test for correct wire terminations (no open ground, neutral, or hot).
2. Test for correct polarity (no hot/ground reverse or hot/neutral reverse).
3. Verify GFCI devices are operating properly.
4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

**END OF SECTION 262726**







**SHEET INDEX**

MEO.0	COVER SHEET
M1.1	MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS (ARGENTINE)
M1.2	MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS (CENTRAL)
M1.3	MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS (ROSEDALE)
M1.4	MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS (WASHINGTON)
M1.4	MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS (WYANDOTTE)
M2.1	MECH/ELEC - SCHEM / DTLs
E1.1	ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS (ARGENTINE)
E1.2	ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS (CENTRAL)
E1.3	ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS (ROSEDALE)
E1.4	ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS (WASHINGTON)
E1.5	ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS (WYANDOTTE)

**ELECTRICAL SYMBOL LEGEND**

SOME SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS ON THIS LEGEND MAY NOT BE USED

<b>CIRCUITING</b>	<b>POWER DEVICES</b>	<b>FIRE ALARM</b>
HOME RUN (2#12 1#12G LNK) INDICATES 2 PHASE, 1 N, & 1 GRD CONDUCTOR HOME RUN: INDICATES SHARED CIRCUIT HOME RUN: INDICATES #10 CONDUCTORS ENTIRELY	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE LINE THRU DEVICE INDICATES ABOVE COUNTER SPECIAL DUPLEX RECEPTACLE (GFCI, ISOLATED GROUND, ETC.) QUADPLEX RECEPTACLE SIMPLEX RECEPTACLE W/NEMA CONFIG AS NOTED MULTI-POLE RECEPTACLE W/NEMA CONFIG AS NOTED RECEPTACLE/DEVICE MOUNTED IN "TOMBSTONE" POKE-THRU WITH POWER POKE-THRU WITH TELECOMMUNICATIONS POKE-THRU W/POWER AND TELECOM SINGLE GANG FLOOR BOX (2, 3, 4 GANG SIMILAR) DIVIDED POWER POLE CLOCK RECEPTACLE PLUG MOLD / WIRE MOLD AS SPECIFIED RELAY MOTOR	MANUAL PULL STATION CEILING SMOKE DETECTOR DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR HEAT DETECTOR WATERFLOW SWITCH TAMPER SWITCH WALL-MOUNTED FA STROBE WITH CANDEILA RATING, 15cd RATING UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON PLANS. WALL-MOUNTED FA HORN WALL-MOUNTED FA HORN/STROBE WITH CANDEILA RATING, 15cd UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON PLANS. WALL-MOUNTED FA SPEAKER/STROBE WITH CANDEILA RATING, MINIMUM OF 15cd RATING. CEILING-MOUNTED FA SPEAKER CEILING-MOUNTED FA HORN/STROBE WITH CANDEILA RATING, MINIMUM OF 15cd RATING. CEILING-MOUNTED FA SPEAKER/STROBE WITH CANDEILA RATING, MINIMUM OF 15cd RATING. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL FIRE ALARM EXTENDER CABINET DOOR HOLDER SINGLE / MULTI-STATION 120V SMOKE ALARM ZONE ADDRESSABLE MODULE INDIVIDUAL ADDRESSABLE MODULE
<b>UTILITIES</b>	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL OVERHEAD ELECTRICAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT UNDERGROUND TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT	
<b>EQUIPMENT</b>	DISCONNECT SWITCH. RE: PLANS FOR INFORMATION. MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTER COMBINATION DISCONNECT SWITCH / MOTOR STARTER TOGGLE-TYPE DISCONNECT. FURNISH WITH THERMAL MOTOR PROTECTION WHERE SERVING FANS/PUMPS. SURFACE PANELBOARD RECESSED PANELBOARD DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD SWITCHBOARD. FEEDER/MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER SECTION AND DISTRIBUTION SECTION.	
<b>GENERAL SYMBOLS</b>	INDICATES CONNECT TO EXISTING INDICATES ELEVATION EQUIPMENT TAG. REFER TO CONNECTIONS SCHEDULE FOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS AND LOAD INFO FOR KITCHEN, SHOP, ETC. EQUIPMENT	

**MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYMBOL LEGEND**

SOME SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS ON THIS LEGEND MAY NOT BE USED

<b>SHEET METAL</b>	<b>MECHANICAL PIPING</b>	<b>PIPING SYMBOLS</b>
HIGH EFFICIENCY ROUND DUCT TAKEOFF (WITH & WITHOUT MANUAL DAMPER) SPIN-IN ROUND DUCT TAKEOFF (WITH & WITHOUT MANUAL DAMPER) CONICAL BELLMOUTH ROUND TAKEOFF ROUND DUCT ROUNDOUT WITH FLEX DUCT FD/FIRE DAMPER IS/SMOKE DAMPER SD/SMOKE DAMPER AUTOMATIC MOTORIZED DAMPER SUPPLY DIFFUSER AND DIFFUSER CALLOUT (NECK SIZE, TYPE AND CFM) RETURN GRILLE OR EXHAUST REGISTER SUPPLY AIR FLOW INDICATOR RETURN AND EXHAUST AIR FLOW INDICATOR THERMOSTAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR HUMIDISTAT CONTROL WIRING INDICATES CONNECT TO EXISTING INDICATES ELEVATION	REFRIGERANT LIQUID REFRIGERANT SUCTION DRAIN (CONDENSATE) COMPRESSED AIR CHILLED WATER SUPPLY CHILLED WATER RETURN CHILLED/HOT WATER SUPPLY CHILLED/HOT WATER RETURN HOT WATER SUPPLY HOT WATER RETURN COOLING TOWER SUPPLY COOLING TOWER RETURN STEAM (ANY #'S DENOTE PRESSURE) CONDENSATE RETURN ( #'S DENOTE PRESSURE) REFRIGERANT VENT RUPTURE DISK	SHUTOFF VALVE SHUTOFF VALVE IN RISER BALANCING VALVE PLUG VALVE AUTO FLOW CONTROL VALVE PIPING ELBOW UP PIPING ELBOW DOWN PIPING TEE PIPING ELBOW PIPING TEE UP PIPING TEE DOWN INCR/REDUCER UNION CAP PIPE FLEX STRAINER CHECK VALVE INLINE STRAINER GUIDE ANCHOR TRIPLE DUTY VALVE AUTOMATIC 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE AUTOMATIC 3-WAY CONTROL VALVE SOLENOID VALVE
<b>GENERAL SYMBOLS</b>	INDICATES CONNECT TO EXISTING INDICATES ELEVATION	<b>PIPING SPECIALTIES</b> PRESS/ TEMP GAUGE WITH COCK THERMOMETER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE RELIEF VALVE WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR

**GEN. MECHANICAL NOTES**

- COMPLETE INSTALLATION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST ADOPTED VERSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE, LOCAL AND STATE CODES, AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE A.H.J.
- ANY POWER FOR CONTROL SYSTEMS TO BE PROVIDED BY E/C IS INDICATED ON ELECTRICAL PLANS. ANY ADDITIONAL LINE VOLTAGE OR LOW VOLTAGE POWER REQUIRED BY THE M/C OR SUBCONTRACTORS TO HAVE A FULLY FUNCTIONING SYSTEM SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE M/C CONTRACTOR OR SUBS.
- ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE ADEQUATELY AND PROPERLY SUPPORTED AND FASTENED FROM STRUCTURE.
- ALL EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLED IN CONCEALED SPACES REQUIRING ACCESS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH ACCESS DOORS MEETING ANY FIRE REQUIREMENTS OF THE WALL/CEILING THEY ARE INSTALLED.
- EACH AIR HANDLING UNIT OVER 2000CFM SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A SMOKE DETECTOR TO SHUT DOWN THE UNIT PER IMC 608 AS REQUIRED BY A.H.J. COORDINATE WITH OTHER TRADES.
- START UP AND ADJUST ALL EQUIPMENT AND VERIFY ALL MECHANICAL SYSTEMS IN OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES. SUBMIT BALANCE AND START UP REPORTS TO THE A/E. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ANY ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

**GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES**

- COMPLETE INSTALLATION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST ADOPTED VERSION OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE, LOCAL AND STATE CODES, AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE A.H.J.
- COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, ETC. WITH ARCHITECTURAL CASINGWORK AND ELEVATIONS.
- REFER TO MOUNTING HEIGHTS SCHEDULE FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL DEVICES NOT INDICATED OTHERWISE.
- PROVIDE ALL EMPTY CONDUITS WITH PULL STRINGS AND BUSHED ENDS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF SURFACES, AREAS AND PROPERTY THAT MAY BE DAMAGED AS A RESULT OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.

**FIRE SEALING NOTES**

- COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION OF OPENINGS AND PENETRATING ITEMS TO ENSURE THAT THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS ARE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO SPECIFIED AND APPLICABLE I.L. REQUIREMENTS.
- COORDINATE SIZING OF SLEEVES, OPENINGS, CORE-DRILLED HOLES, OR CUT OPENINGS TO ACCOMMODATE THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS.
- DO NOT COVER UP THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATIONS UNTIL EXAMINED BY INSPECTOR, IF REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.
- COMPATIBILITY: PROVIDE THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS THAT ARE COMPATIBLE WITH ONE ANOTHER, WITH THE SUBSTRATES FORMING OPENINGS, AND WITH THE ITEMS, IF ANY, PENETRATING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS, UNDER CONDITIONS OF SERVICE AND APPLICATION, AS DEMONSTRATED BY THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM MANUFACTURER BASED ON TESTING AND FIELD EXPERIENCE.
- PROVIDE COMPONENTS FOR EACH THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM THAT ARE NEEDED TO INSTALL FILL MATERIALS. USE ONLY COMPONENTS SPECIFIED BY THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM MANUFACTURER AND APPROVED BY QUALIFIED TESTING AND INSPECTING AGENCY FOR FIRESTOP SYSTEMS INDICATED.
- PROVIDE SLEEVES THROUGH ALL FIRE-RATED WALLS AND FILL VOIDS SURROUNDING SLEEVES AND INTERIOR TO SLEEVES AROUND PIPING WITH FIRE STOP PUTTY WITH UL-LISTED 3 HOUR RATING INSTALLED AS PER MANUFACTURERS' RECOMMENDATIONS.
- FIRE SEAL ALL PIPING, CONDUIT, CABLE, ETC. PENETRATIONS ROUTED THROUGH FIRE RATED WALLS.
- PROVIDE FIRE RATED ENCLOSURES OR WRAPS ON LIGHT FIXTURES AND OTHER ITEMS PENETRATING FIRE RATED CEILING, FLOOR/CEILING, CEILING/ROOF ASSEMBLIES TO MAINTAIN UL LISTING FOR CONSTRUCTION.

**COORDINATION NOTES**

- COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT WITH ALL OTHER TRADES.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE ROUTING AND PATH OF ALL SYSTEMS, CONDUITS, PIPES, DUCTS, ETC. WITH THE POSITION AND LAYOUT OF THE STRUCTURE. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING NECESSARY OFFSETS, TURNS, RISES AND DROPS FOR SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS AS NEEDED TO INSTALL THE MEP SYSTEMS TO CLEAR STRUCTURE, CEILINGS, ETC AND OTHER SYSTEMS IN POTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH ROUTING.
- COORDINATE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES TO INSTALL SYSTEMS ABOVE CEILING HEIGHTS INDICATED ON ARCHITECTURAL PLANS.
- CHECK SPACE REQUIREMENTS WITH OTHER TRADES AND STRUCTURE/CONSTRUCTION TO ENSURE THAT ALL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE SPACE ALLOTTED INCLUDING FINISHED SUSPENDED CEILING AND OTHER SPACES, CHASSES, ETC. WITHIN THE BUILDING. MAKE MODIFICATIONS THERETO AS REQUIRED AND APPROVED.
- TRANSMIT TO OTHER TRADES ALL INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR WORK TO BE PROVIDED UNDER THEIR RESPECTIVE SECTIONS IN AMPLE TIME FOR INSTALLATION.
- WHEREVER WORK INTERCONNECTS WITH WORK OF OTHER TRADES, COORDINATE WITH THOSE TRADES TO ENSURE THAT ALL SUBCONTRACTORS HAVE THE INFORMATION NECESSARY SO THAT THEY MAY PROPERLY INSTALL ALL CONNECTIONS AND EQUIPMENT. NOTIFY ALL ITEMS OF WORK THAT REQUIRE ACCESS SO THAT THE CEILING TRADE WILL KNOW WHERE TO INSTALL ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.
- COORDINATE, PROJECT AND SCHEDULE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE.
- DRAWINGS SHOW THE GENERAL RUNS OF CONDUITS, PIPING AND DUCTWORK AND APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF OUTLETS. ANY SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN LOCATION OF ITEMS NECESSARY IN ORDER TO MEET FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE IMMEDIATE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND RECEIVE HIS APPROVAL BEFORE SUCH ALTERATIONS ARE MADE. ALL SUCH MODIFICATIONS SHALL BE MADE WITHOUT ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- ADJUST LOCATION OF PIPING, DUCTWORK, ETC. TO PREVENT INTERFERENCES, BOTH ANTICIPATED AND UNANTICIPATED, DETERMINE THE EXACT ROUTE AND LOCATION OF EACH ITEM PRIOR TO FABRICATION, MAKE OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS AND CHANGES IN DIRECTION IN SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN APPROPRIATE CLEARANCES AND HEADROOM.
- WHEREVER THE WORK IS OF SUFFICIENT COMPLEXITY, PREPARE ADDITIONAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND ORGANIZE ON-SITE MEETINGS WITH ALL RELATED SUBCONTRACTORS TO COORDINATE THE WORK BETWEEN TRADES. DRAWINGS SHALL CLEARLY SHOW THE WORK AND ITS RELATION TO THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES, AND BE SUBMITTED FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO COMMENCING SHOP FABRICATION OR ERECTION IN THE FIELD.
- COORDINATE WITH LOCAL UTILITY PROVIDERS FOR THEIR REQUIREMENTS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY PERMITS, MATERIALS, LABOR AND TESTING TO ACCOMPLISH THE WORK.
- COORDINATE THE MOUNTINGS OF SUSPENDED LIGHT FIXTURES UTILIZING INDIRECT LIGHT SO THAT CONDUIT, DUCTWORK, STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ETC. ARE NOT LOCATED DIRECTLY ABOVE THE LIGHT FIXTURE. MAINTAIN A MINIMUM OF 24" CLEARANCE FROM THESE ITEMS WHENEVER POSSIBLE.

**DEMOLITION NOTES**

- ALL WORK SHOWN DASH AND DASHED IS TO BE DEMOLISHED. WORK SHOWN LIGHT OR EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR FURTHER EXTENT OF DEMOLITION SCHEDULED.
- ALL EXISTING PIPING SCHEDULED FOR DEMOLITION THAT ROUTES BELOW SLAB SHALL BE GROUND FLUSH WITH FLOOR, PLUGGED AND THE FLOOR PATCHED TO MATCH SURROUNDING FLOOR.
- COORDINATE ALL DEMOLITION WORK WITH OWNER.
- CONTACT UTILITY LOCATING SERVICE TO LOCATE EXACT LOCATION OF UTILITIES BELOW GRADE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE LAY-IN CEILING, LIGHT FIXTURES, ETC. AS REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION WHERE NEEDED PRIOR TO DEMOLITION AND REPLACE SAME AFTER CONSTRUCTION. EXISTING CONDUITS ABOVE CEILING SHALL BE RELOCATED AND/OR TEMPORARILY REMOVED TO FACILITATE THE INSTALLATION OF NEW EQUIPMENT.
- THE OWNER SHALL REMOVE ALL ITEMS THEY DESIRED TO SALVAGE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION BEGINNING.
- NOTES AND DRAWINGS ARE BASED UPON A FIELD EXAMINATION OF THE SITE AND MAY NOT INDICATE ALL ITEMS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE SITE AND THE SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE CONTRACT PRIOR TO BID. ANY EXISTING CONDITION WHICH IS APPARENT OR COULD BE REASONABLY INFERRED FROM A VISIT TO THE SITE SHALL NOT BE THE BASIS FOR A CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT AMOUNT.
- REFER TO NEW WORK PLANS FOR ANY ITEMS THAT MAY REQUIRE RELOCATION AFTER DEMOLITION.
- PROPERLY DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED ITEMS OFF SITE.
- REMOVE ALL MISCELLANEOUS CONDUITS, PIPES, ETC. THROUGH NOT SPECIFICALLY SHOWN ON PLAN, THAT ARE EITHER UNUSED OR WILL BECOME UNUSED DUE DEMOLITION ACTIVITIES, IN ORDER TO PROVIDE A "CLEAN" SPACE FOR THE OWNER.
- PROTECT ALL EXISTING SURFACES AND EQUIPMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION. EXISTING ITEMS TO REMAIN SHALL BE ADEQUATELY PROTECTED FROM DEMOLITION AND NEW CONSTRUCTION WORK, AS REQUIRED. ANY ITEMS DAMAGED OR MARKED SHALL BE ADEQUATELY CLEANED OR REPAIRED TO THE OWNERS SATISFACTION TO ORIGINAL CONDITION BEFORE CONSTRUCTION.
- PATCH ANY HOLES IN STRUCTURE CREATED BY REMOVAL OF DUCTWORK, CONDUITS, PIPES, ETC.
- REMOVE ALL ITEMS SHOWN IN WALLS TO BE DEMOLISHED. ALL ELECTRICAL CONDUIT AND WIRING SHALL BE REMOVED BACK TO PANELBOARDS AND PROPERLY TERMINATED.
- SAW CUT FLOOR FOR THE INSTALLATION OF NEW SANITARY PIPING. REFER TO PLUMBING PLANS SHOWING NEW WORK.
- SAVE, CLEAN AND RE-LAMP ALL LIGHT FIXTURES NOTED AS BEING RELOCATED. REFER TO NEW WORK PLANS AND LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE FOR DESCRIPTIONS, QUANTITIES, AND LOCATIONS OF FIXTURES TO BE RE-USED.

**GENERAL NOTES**

- SOME ROOM NAMES MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR PURPOSE OF CLARIFYING PLAN. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR REFERENCE TO ROOM NAMES NOT SHOWN.
- IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN AND KEEP AT THE WORK SITE AN UP TO DATE SET OF "RECORD DRAWINGS" SHOWING ALL CHANGES FROM THE ORIGINAL PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP THE "RECORD DRAWINGS" OF THE PROJECT AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE PROJECT ELECTRONICALLY.
- THESE DRAWINGS ARE DIAGNOSTIC. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS (NEW AND EXISTING), DIMENSIONS, AND CLEARANCES PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL COSTS, EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, ACCESSORIES, ETC. REQUIRED FOR A FULLY COMPLETE, FUNCTIONAL AND CODE COMPLIANT INSTALLATION.
- FINAL LOCATIONS OF ALL DEVICES, LIGHT FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT ETC. SHALL BE INDICATED ON THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS. ALL DIMENSIONAL INFORMATION SHALL BE OBTAINED FROM ARCHITECTURAL PLANS. ALL DIMENSIONAL INFORMATION SHALL BE OBTAINED FROM MEP DRAWINGS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ALL REQUIRED PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES, ETC. AS NEEDED FOR THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION AND PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER FOR ALL FEES AND DATA NEEDED FOR THIS.

**GEN. RENOVATION NOTES**

- DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ANY EQUIPMENT, PIPING OR DUCTWORK THAT WAS INSTALLED AS PART OF THE BUILDING SHELL THAT IS NOT NEEDED OR CONFLICTS WITH THIS BUILD OUT.
- EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING LOCATIONS ARE ESTIMATED BASED UPON ANTICIPATED ROUTINGS. FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION AND PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS.
- REMOVE GROUND FLOOR SLABS TO INSTALL NEW PIPING, MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, ELECTRICAL FLOOR BOXES AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT, ETC. PATCH FLOOR TO MAKE LIKE NEW AFTER INSTALLATION. MAKE CARE TO LOCATE EXISTING CONDUIT, ETC. AND AVOID CUTTING EXISTING CONDUITS BY NOT OVER-CUTTING SLAB DEPTH.
- REMOVE AND CORE DRILL OPENINGS AS REQUIRED FOR ABOVE GRADE SLAB PENETRATIONS. X-RAY SLABS TO ASCERTAIN STEEL AND EXISTING CONDUIT PENETRATIONS PRIOR TO CUTTING. VERIFY PENETRATIONS WITH STRUCTURE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CUTTING.
- REMOVE CIRCUITS TO 20 AMP, SINGLE POLE BREAKERS IN PANELBOARDS INDICATED. UTILIZE SPARE BREAKERS MADE AVAILABLE BY DEMOLITION. IF NO SPARE BREAKER IS AVAILABLE, PROVIDE NEW BREAKER.
- EXISTING CIRCUITING MAY BE RE-USED WHERE POSSIBLE.
- CONCEAL NEW CIRCUITING IN WALLS WHERE POSSIBLE. FOR NEW DEVICES INSTALLED ON EXISTING SOLID WALLS, CONCEAL CIRCUITING IN WIREMOLD. COORDINATE FINISH AND GENERAL ROUTING OF WIREMOLD WITH ARCHITECT TO BE AS CONCEALED AND/OR ROUTED IN A NEAT AND ORGANIZED CONSISTENT MANNER.
- ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES THAT ARE RELOCATED OR OTHERWISE AFFECTED BY THE SCOPE OF WORK SHALL BE CLEANED AND RELAMPED.

**ABBREVIATIONS**

A/E	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER	ELEV	ELEVATION	MH	MANHOLE
AFP	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	EM	EMERGENCY FIXTURE/DEVICE	MLO	MAIN LUGS ONLY
AFS	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE	ENT	ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE	NFA	NET FREE AREA
AG	ABOVE GRADE	EX	EXISTING ITEM	NL	NIGHT LIGHT
AHJ	AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION	F/A	FROM FLOOR ABOVE	OA	OUTSIDE AIR
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT	FFB	FROM FLOOR BELOW	ORD	OVERFLOW ROOF DRAIN
ARCH	ARCHITECT	FFCO	FINISHED FLOOR CLEAN OUT	P/C	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR
BFP	BROCKFORD PREVENTER	FODC	FLUSH GRADE CLEAN OUT	PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
BG	BELOW GRADE	FL	FLOW LINE	PVC	POLYVINYLCHLORIDE
BLOC	BUILDING	FLR	FLOOR	RA	RETURN AIR
BMS	BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	FP	FIRE PROTECTION	RE/REF	REFER / REFERENCE
C	CONDUIT	FFM	FEET PER MINUTE	RL	RELOCATED ITEM
CD	COLD DECK	FWCO	FLUSH WALL CLEAN OUT	RPZ	REDUCED PRESSURE ZONE
CLG	COOLING	G	GROUND / GANG	RR	RESTROOM
CM	COORDINATE MOUNTING HEIGHT	GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR	SA	SUPPLY AIR
CO	CLEAN OUT	GI	GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER	SD	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE
CTE	CONNECT TO EXISTING	GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE	ST	SHUNT TRIP
COVA	DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY	HD	HOT DECK	TA	TRANSFER AIR
DW	DOMESTIC COLD WATER	HTG	HEATING	TA	TO FLOOR ABOVE
DDC	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS	IG	ISOLATED GROUND	TB	TO FLOOR BELOW
DF	DRAINING FOUNTAIN	JB	JUNCTION BOX	TP	TAMPERSHOOF
DHW	DOMESTIC HOT WATER	LED	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	TP	TYPICAL
DNR	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN	LWT	LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE	UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
DA	DAMPER	M/C	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR	VP	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW
DN	DOWN	MA	MIXED AIR	YTR	VENT THROUGH ROOF
E/C	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR	MAU	MAKE UP AIR UNIT	WCO	WALL CLEANOUT
EA	EXHAUST AIR	MCB	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER	WG	WIRE GUARD
EDF	ELECTRIC DRAINING FOUNTAIN	MCH	MECHANICAL	WP	WEATHERPROOF

ISSUED FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	
2	
3	

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC

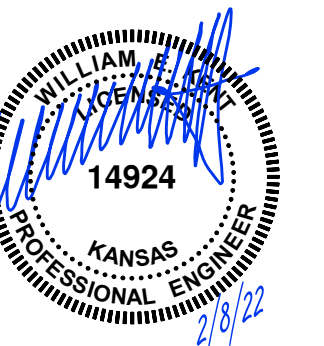
DRAWN BY: KJ  
CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE: **COVER SHEET**

DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b

SHEET NUMBER: **MEO.0**





PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET LENEXA, KS 66215  
913.492.2400 WWW.PKMRENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL REPLACEMENTS**  
**ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS**  
**WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

- REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- ALL HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

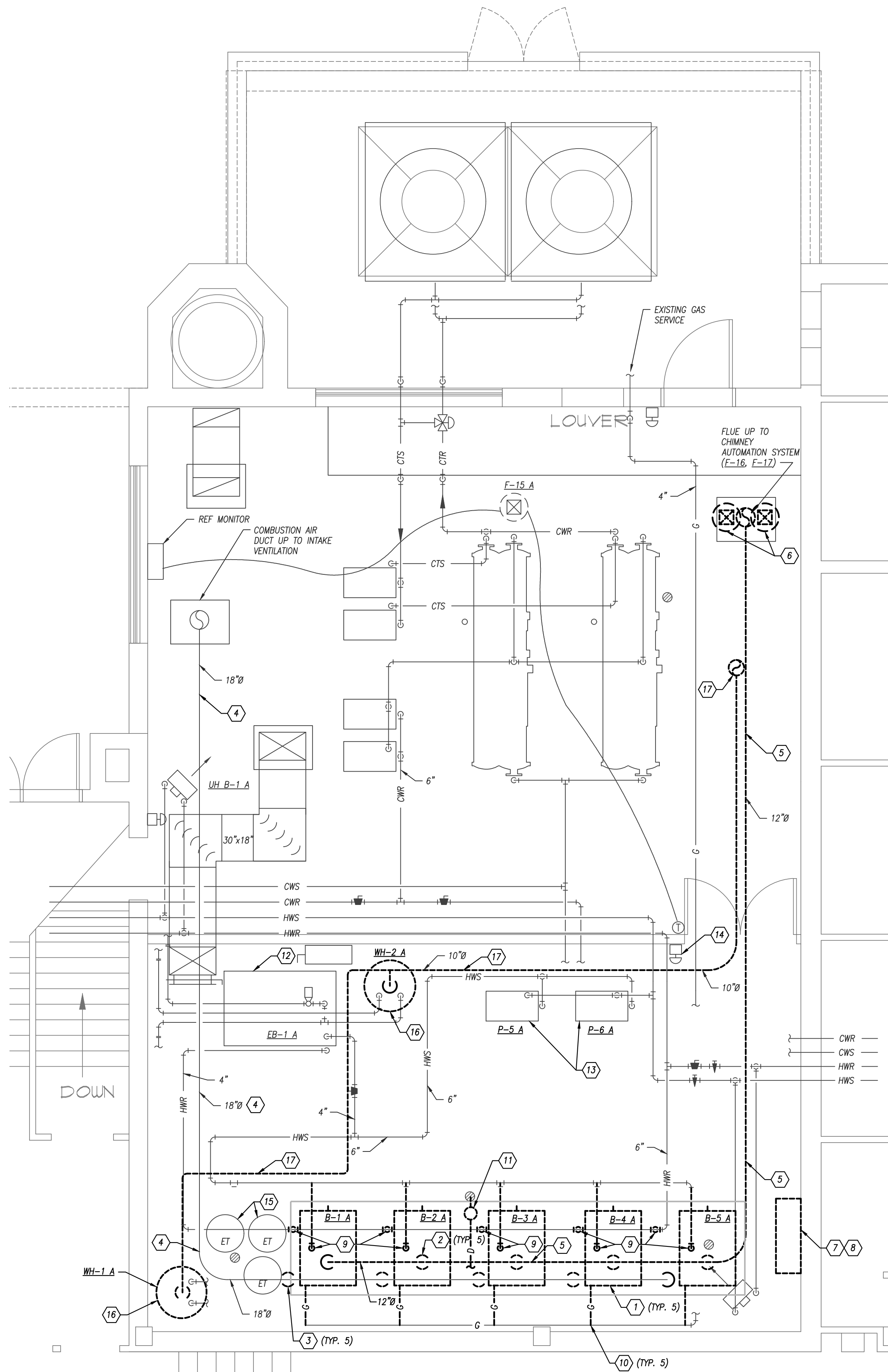
- REMOVE BOILER.
- REMOVE 4" BOILER FLUE, MUFFLER, AND FLUE SUPPORTS.
- REMOVE 4" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT BACK TO MAIN COMBUSTION AIR DUCT.
- 18" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT MAIN TO REMAIN.
- REMOVE 12" BOILER FLUE.
- REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FANS.
- REMOVE BOILER CONTROLS.
- REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS.
- REMOVE HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN BRANCH PIPING BACK TO MAIN. REMOVE 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE AND SHUTOFF VALVE.
- REMOVE 1-1/4" NATURAL GAS VALVE TRIM BACK TO MAIN. NATURAL GAS MAIN TO REMAIN.
- REMOVE FLUE CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING.
- ELECTRIC BOILER TO REMAIN.
- HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
- BOILER SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO REMAIN.
- HYDRONIC PIPING AND SYSTEM ACCESSORIES (I.E. AIR SEPARATORS, EXPANSION TANKS, VALVES, STRAINERS, ETC.) TO REMAIN.
- REMOVE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS, FLUE VENT, VALVES, AND NG REGULATOR. PIPING DOWN TO WH AND PAD TO REMAIN FOR REUSE.
- REMOVE FLUE FROM WATER HEATERS AND ROOF CAP.

**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

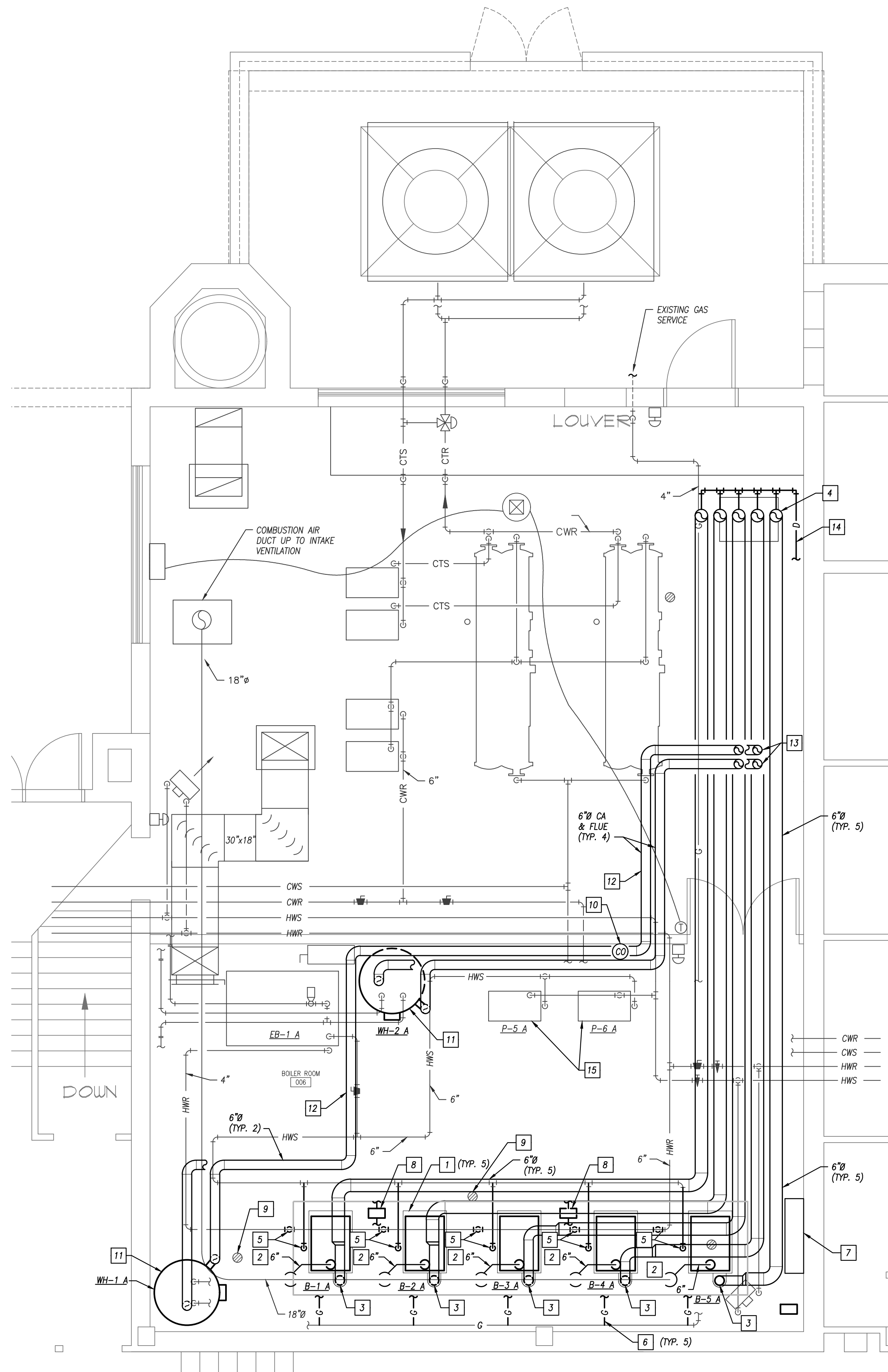
- REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- ALL BOILER FLUE SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL AND COMPLIANT WITH UL-173B.
- FILL AND PURGE SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE. ADD ETHYLENE GLYCOL TO ACHIEVE 40% CONCENTRATION.
- PROVIDE NEW OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND CONNECT TO BOILER CONTROLS.

**HVAC PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- INSTALL BOILER ON EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED. PROVIDE EQUIPMENT NEOPRENE PAD ON TOP OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAD TO ACHIEVE A BOILER HEIGHT OF 6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
- CONNECT 6" COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE TO EXISTING COMBUSTION AIR MAIN WITH NEW 45 DEG TAKEOFF.
- INSTALL NEW BOILER FLUE FOR EACH BOILER.
- BOILER FLUE UP TO ROOF ABOVE. REFER TO DETAIL ON SHEET M201 FOR ROOF TERMINATION.
- CONNECT NEW 2" HWS & HWR BRANCH PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAINS. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVES ON SUPPLY AND RETURN AND CONTROL VALVE ON RETURN.
- CONNECT NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAIN. PROVIDE NEW NG REGULATOR AND REGULATOR RELIEF TUBING.
- INSTALL BOILER CONTROLS ON WALL.
- INSTALL CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION KIT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN TRAP. ROUTE DRAIN PIPING FROM DRAIN TRAP OUTLET TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION SO AS TO MEET PROPER SLOPE INTO UNIT FROM BOILER CONDENSATE DISCHARGE. ROUTE NEUTRALIZATION TANK DISCHARGE TO FLOOR DRAIN NEARBY.
- CLEAN DEBRIS FROM EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS. REPLACE FLOOR DRAIN GRATE.
- PROVIDE CO SENSOR IN SPACE MOUNTED 60 IN. AFF. WIRE TO EXISTING AOC CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HIGH LEVEL ALARM AND NOTIFICATION TO BMS.
- INSTALL WATER HEATER ON EXISTING EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED. EXTEND DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AS REQUIRED. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVES, NO PRESSURE REGULATOR, RELIEF AND RELIEF VALVE. ROUTE RELIEF VALVE DISCHARGE TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN.
- PROVIDE 6" PVC COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE AND FLUE PIPING FOR DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS.
- COMBUSTION AIR AND FLUE FROM WATER HEATER UP THROUGH ROOF AT LOCATION OF EXISTING WATER HEATER FLUE PENETRATION.
- PROVIDE BULLHEAD TEE WITH DRAIN CONNECTION AT BASE OF BOILER STACK. ROUTE DRAIN PIPING TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN.
- HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

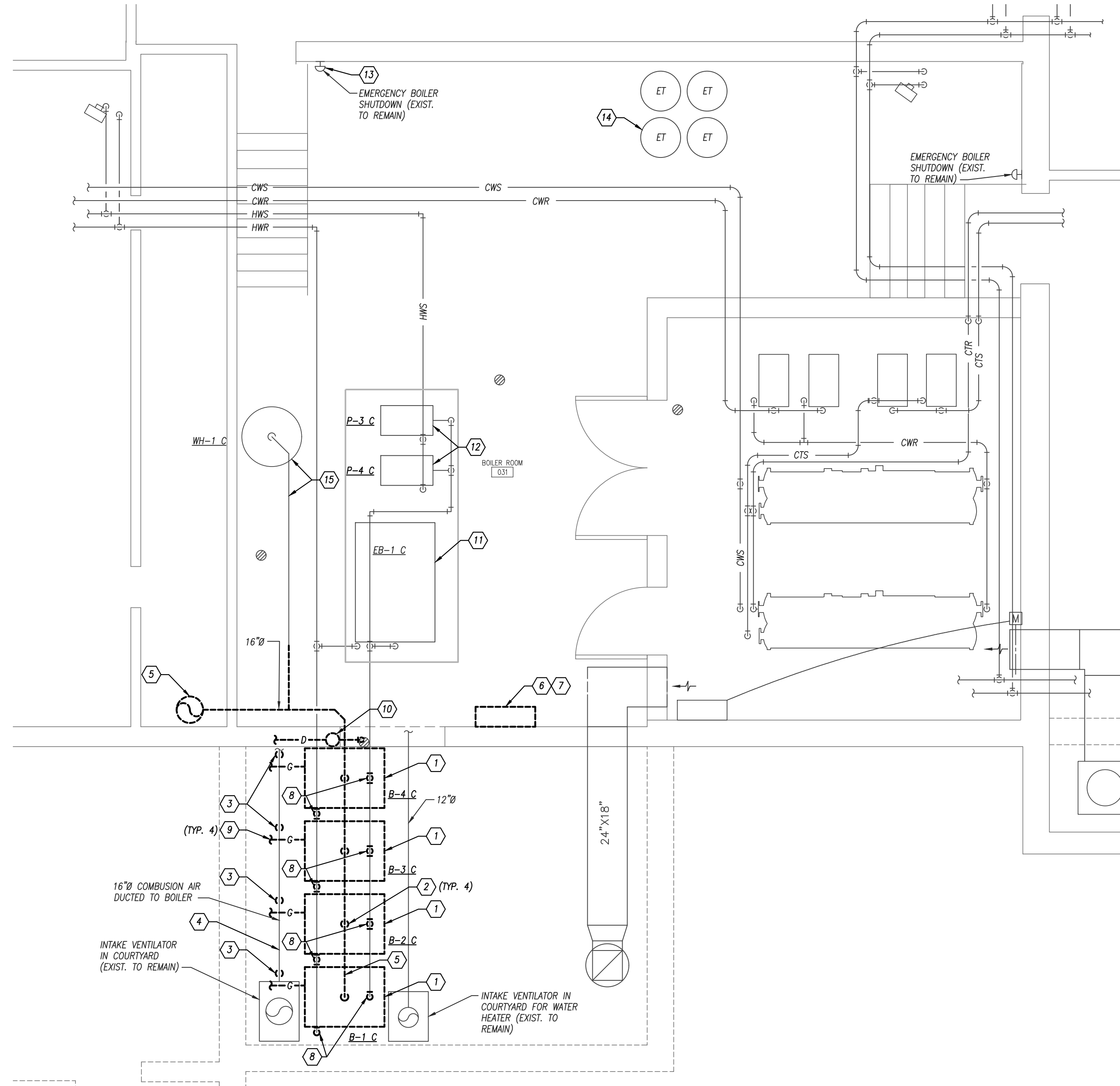
© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
DRAWN BY: SA  
CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**MECHANICAL - BOILER PLANS**

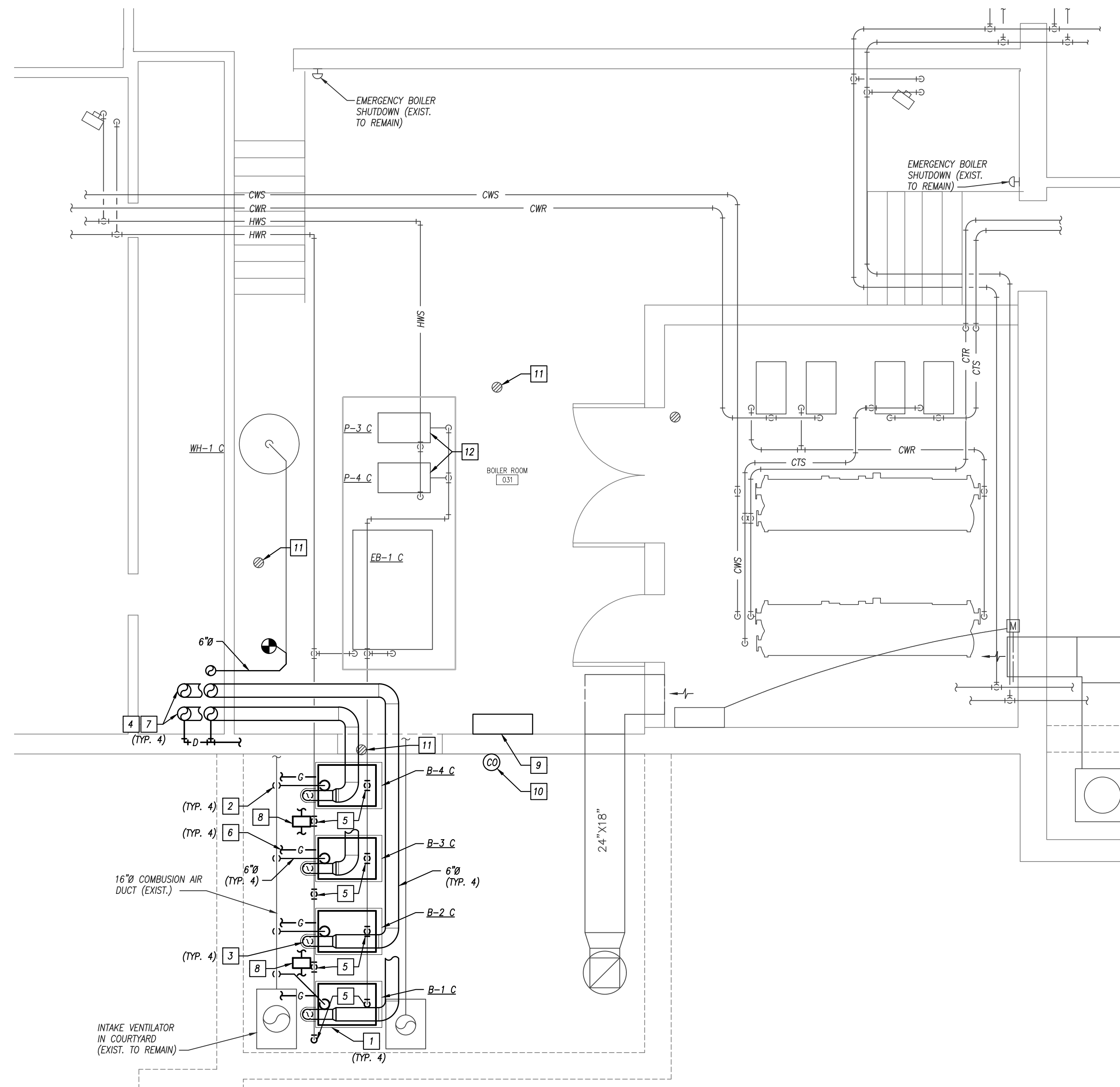
DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b

SHEET NUMBER:  
**M1.1**





**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. REMOVE BOILER.
2. REMOVE 4" BOILER FLUE DN TO BOILER, MUFFLER, AND FLUE SUPPORTS.
3. REMOVE 4" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT BACK TO MAIN COMBUSTION AIR DUCT.
4. 16" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT MAIN TO REMAIN.
5. REMOVE 16" BOILER FLUE IN MECHANICAL ROOM AND IN CHASE UP TO ROOF. REMOVE ROOF-MOUNTED FLUE EXHAUST FANS.
6. REMOVE BOILER CONTROLS.
7. REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS.
8. REMOVE HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN BRANCH PIPING BACK TO MAIN.
9. REMOVE 1-1/4" NATURAL GAS VALVE TRAIN BACK TO MAIN. NATURAL GAS MAIN TO REMAIN.
10. REMOVE FLUE CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING.
11. ELECTRIC BOILER TO REMAIN.
12. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
13. BOILER SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO REMAIN.
14. HYDRONIC PIPING AND SYSTEM ACCESSORIES (I.E. AIR SEPARATORS, EXPANSION TANKS, VALVES, STRAINERS, ETC.) TO REMAIN.
15. WATER HEATER, DRAHT HOOD, AND SYSTEM OF VENTING TO REMAIN. REMOVE FLUE CONNECTION TO EXHAUST SYSTEM.

**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL BOILER FLUE SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL AND COMPLIANT WITH UL-173B.
3. FILL AND PURGE SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE. ADD ETHYLENE GLYCOL TO ACHIEVE 40% CONCENTRATION.
4. PROVIDE NEW OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND CONNECT TO BOILER CONTROLS.

**HVAC PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. INSTALL BOILER ON EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED.
2. CONNECT 6" COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE TO EXISTING COMBUSTION AIR MAIN WITH NEW 45 DEG TAKEOFF.
3. INSTALL NEW 6" BOILER FLUE FOR EACH BOILER.
4. BOILER FLUE(S) UP TO ROOF ABOVE. REFER TO DETAIL ON SHEET M201 FOR FLUE TERMINATION.
5. CONNECT NEW 2" HWS & HWR BRANCH PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAINS. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVES ON SUPPLY AND RETURN AND CONTROL VALVE ON RETURN.
6. CONNECT NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAIN. PROVIDE NEW NG REGULATOR AND REGULATOR RELIEF TUBING.
7. PROVIDE BULLHEAD TEE WITH DRAIN CONNECTION AT BASE OF BOILER STACK. ROUTE DRAIN PIPING TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN.
8. INSTALL CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION KIT AND CONDENSATE FLUE TRAP. ROUTE DRAIN PIPING FROM DRAIN TRAP OUTLET TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN.
9. INSTALL BOILER CONTROLS.
10. PROVIDE CO SENSOR IN SPACE MOUNTED 60 IN. AFF. WIRE TO EXISTING AOC CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HIGH LEVEL ALARM AND NOTIFICATION TO BMS.
11. CLEAN DEBRIS FROM EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS. REPLACE FLOOR DRAIN GRATE.
12. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.



**pkmr**  
ENGINEERS

PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET  
913.492.2400

LENEXA, KS 66215  
WWW.PKMR.ENG.COM

**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DISTRICT U.S.D. 500**  
 ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
 WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
 KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

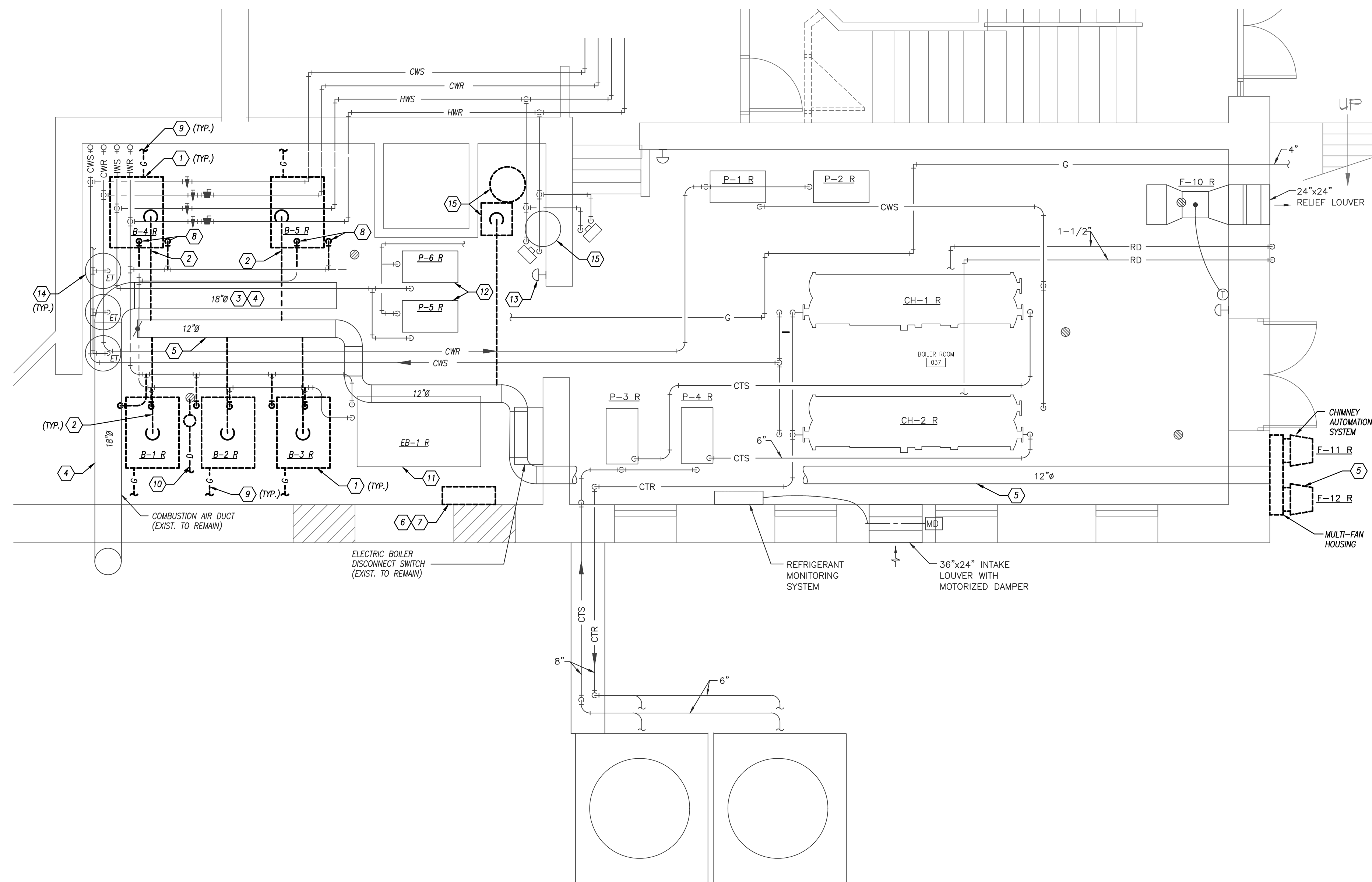
ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
 DRAWN BY: SA  
 CHECKED BY: WK

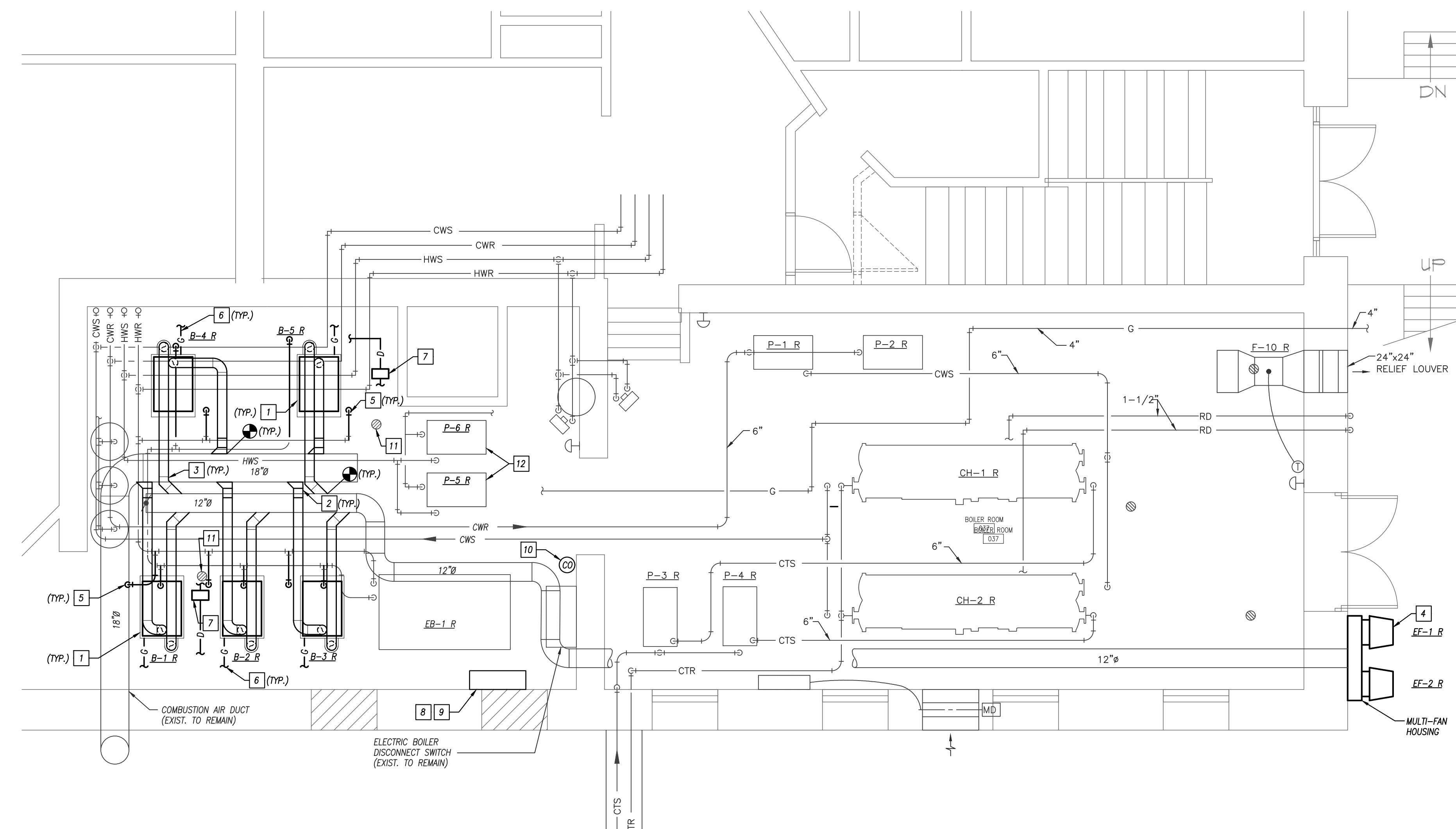
SHEET TITLE:  
**MECHANICAL - BOILER ROOMS**

DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
 SHEET NUMBER: **M1.2**





**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

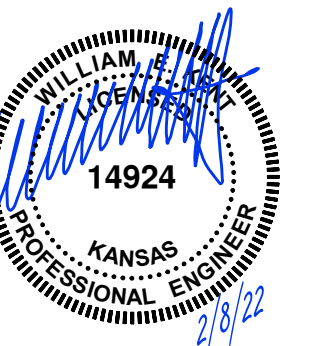
1. REMOVE BOILER. EQUIPMENT PAD TO REMAIN.
2. REMOVE 4" BOILER FLUE ON TO BOILER, MUFFLER, AND FLUE SUPPORTS.
3. REMOVE 4" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT BACK TO MAIN COMBUSTION AIR DUCT.
4. 18" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT MAIN TO REMAIN.
5. 12" BOILER FLUE MAIN TO REMAIN FOR REUSE. REMOVE WALL-MOUNTED FLUE EXHAUST FANS FOR REPLACEMENT.
6. REMOVE BOILER CONTROLS.
7. REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS.
8. REMOVE HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN BRANCH PIPING BACK TO MAIN. REMOVE 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE AND SHUTOFF VALVE.
9. REMOVE 1-1/4" NATURAL GAS VALVE TRAIN BACK TO MAIN. NATURAL GAS MAIN TO REMAIN.
10. REMOVE FLUE CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING.
11. ELECTRIC BOILER TO REMAIN.
12. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
13. BOILER SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO REMAIN.
14. HYDRONIC PIPING AND SYSTEM ACCESSORIES (I.E. AIR SEPARATORS, EXPANSION TANKS, VALVES, STRAINERS, ETC.) TO REMAIN.
15. REMOVE ABANDONED DOMESTIC WATER HEATER, DHW STORAGE TANK, AND FLUE. EXISTING OPERABLE ELECTRIC WATER HEATER TO REMAIN.

**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL BOILER FLUE SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL AND COMPLIANT WITH UL-173B.
3. FILL AND PURGE SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE. ADD ETHYLENE GLYCOL TO ACHIEVE 40% CONCENTRATION.
4. PROVIDE NEW OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND CONNECT TO BOILER CONTROLS.

**HVAC PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. INSTALL BOILER ON EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED.
2. CONNECT 6" COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE TO EXISTING COMBUSTION AIR MAIN WITH NEW 45 DEG TAKEOFF.
3. INSTALL NEW 6" BOILER FLUE FOR EACH BOILER.
4. INSTALL NEW BOILER FLUE EXHAUST FANS IN PLACE OF EXISTING FANS. RECONNECT TO EXISTING FLUE DUCT.
5. CONNECT NEW 2" HWS & HWR BRANCH PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAINS. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVES ON SUPPLY AND RETURN AND CONTROL VALVE ON RETURN.
6. CONNECT NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAIN. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVE, NG REGULATOR, AND REGULATOR RELIEF TUBING.
7. INSTALL CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION KIT AND MULTIPLE BOILER CONDENSATE DRAIN TRAP. ROUTE DRAIN PIPING FROM DRAIN TRAP OUTLET TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN.
8. INSTALL BOILER CONTROLS ON WALL.
9. INSTALL FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS. PROVIDE DUPLICATE CONTROLLERS, SENSORS, TRANSDUCERS, ETC. FOR REDUNDANT SYSTEM OPERATION.
10. PROVIDE CO SENSOR IN SPACE MOUNTED 60 IN. AFF. WIRE TO EXISTING 400. CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HIGH LEVEL ALARM AND NOTIFICATION TO EMS.
11. CLEAN DEBRIS FROM EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS. REPLACE FLOOR DRAIN GRATE.
12. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.



**pkmr**  
ENGINEERS  
PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET  
LENEXA, KS 66215  
913.492.2400  
WWW.PKMR.ENG.COM

**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DISTRICT U.S.D. 500**  
ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

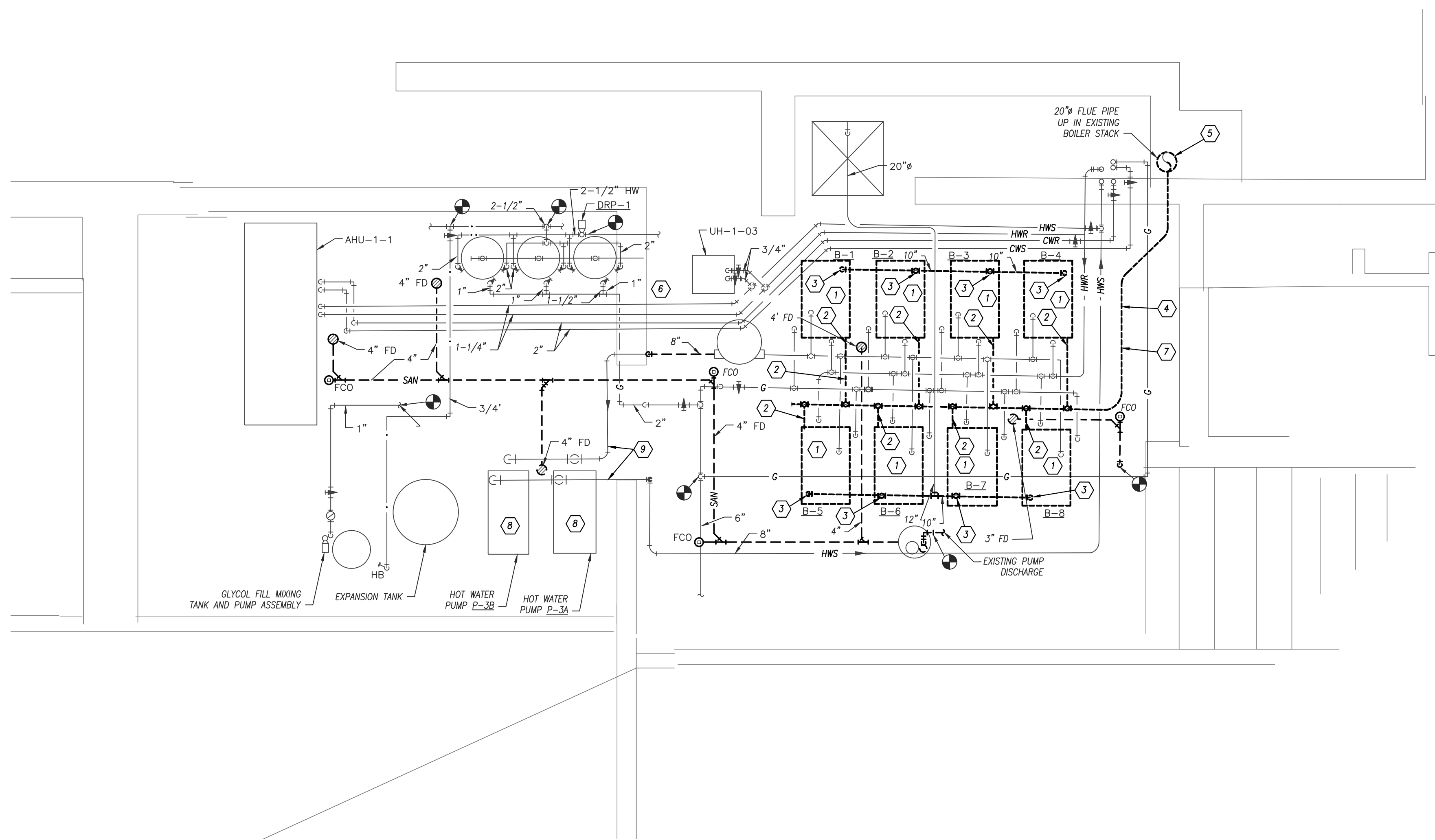
© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
DRAWN BY: SA  
CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**MECHANICAL  
BOILER PLANS**

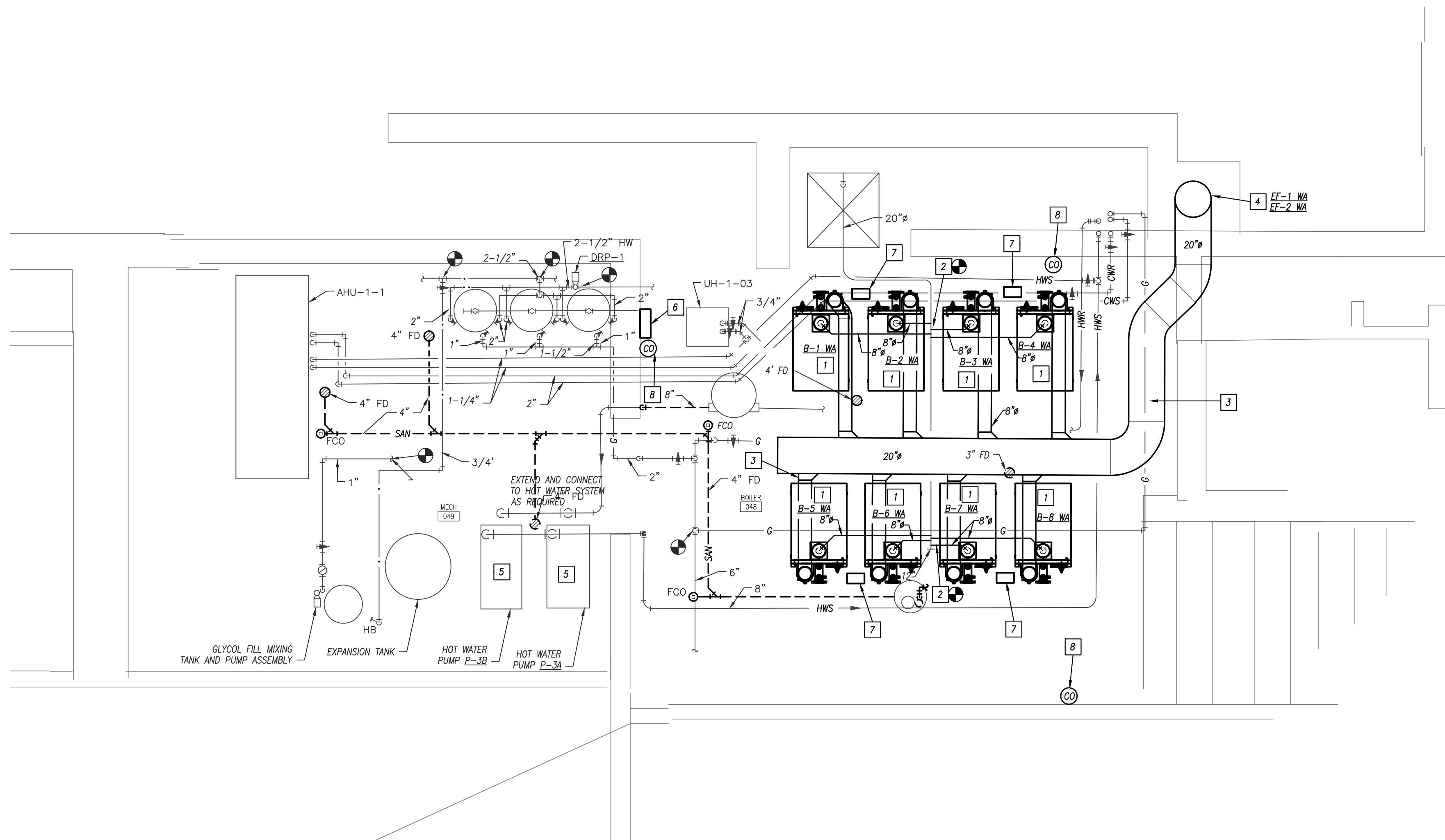
DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
SHEET NUMBER:

**M1.3**





**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. REMOVE BOILER AND ASSOCIATED BOILER CONTROLS. REMOVE 1-1/4" NATURAL GAS VALVE TRAIN BACK TO MAIN. NATURAL GAS MAIN TO REMAIN. BOILER SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO REMAIN. REMOVE HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN BRANCH PIPING BACK TO MAIN. REMOVE 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE AND SHUTOFF VALVE.
2. REMOVE 8" BOILER FLUE, MUFFLER, AND FLUE SUPPORTS.
3. REMOVE 6" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT BACK TO MAIN COMBUSTION AIR DUCT.
4. 20" EXHAUST AIR DUCT MAIN TO BE REMOVED. ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES TO BE REMOVED.
5. REMOVE FLUE DUCT UP TO ROOF AND ASSOCIATED EXHAUST FAN(S) AND CONTROLS. PATCH AND REPAIR TERMINATION LOCATION THROUGH ROOF.
6. REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS.
7. REMOVE FLUE CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING.
8. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
9. HYDRONIC PIPING AND SYSTEM ACCESSORIES (I.E. AIR SEPARATORS, EXPANSION TANKS, VALVES, STRAINERS, ETC.) TO REMAIN.

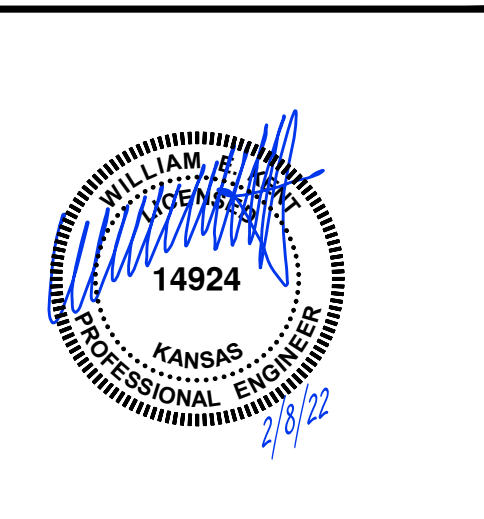
**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL BOILER EXHAUST DUCTS TO BE ROUTED IN MATERIAL COMPLIANT WITH UL-178B.
3. FILL AND PURGE HEATING HOT WATER SYSTEM AND ADD ETHYLENE GLYCOL TO ACHIEVE 40% CONCENTRATION.
4. DUCT SIZES SHOWN ON PLANS ARE INSIDE FREE AREA.
5. PROVIDE NEW OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR FOR BOILER COMBUSTION AIR TEMPERATURE CONTROL.

**HVAC PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. INSTALL BOILER ON EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED. PROVIDE EQUIPMENT INSURENCE PAD ON TOP OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAD TO ACHIEVE A BOILER HEIGHT OF 6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR. INSTALL BOILER WITH ALL MANUFACTURER'S REQUIRED CLEARANCES MAINTAINED. CONNECT NEW 4" HWS & HWR BRANCH PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAINS. PROVIDE NEW FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS AND SHUTOFF VALVES ON SUPPLY AND RETURN AND SOLENOID CONTROL VALVE ON RETURN. REPLACE STRAINER ASSOCIATED TO BOILER. CONNECT NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAIN. PROVIDE NEW NG REGULATOR AND REGULATOR RELIEF TUBING. ROUTE BOILER RELIEF DRAIN TO ADJACENT FLOOR DRAIN.
2. CONNECT 8" COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE TO EXISTING COMBUSTION AIR MAIN WITH NEW 45 DEG TAKEOFF.
3. INSTALL NEW 8" BOILER FLUE FOR EACH BOILER. EACH INDIVIDUAL BOILER FLUE SHALL BE ROUTED TO NEW MAIN 20" DUCT. ROUTE FLUES AS SHOWN IN COORDINATION WITH EXISTING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN WITHIN BOILER ROOM. MODIFY ROUTING AS NEEDED. NEW 20" MAIN SHALL BE ROUTED UP THROUGH SHUTT FOR CONNECTION TO NEW ENERGY FAN.
4. BOILER FLUE UP TO ROOF ABOVE FOR CONNECTION TO NEW ENERGY FAN SYSTEM (E-1 NB & E-2 NB). REFER TO DETAIL AND SCHEDULE ON SHEET M001. PROVIDE DRAIN CONNECTION AT BULL HEAD TEE AT BASE OF BOILER STACK. ROUTE DRAIN TO NEARBY FLOOR DRAIN AND TERMINATE.
5. HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
6. PROVIDE NEW ENERGY CONTROLLER AND BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTROLLER.
7. PROVIDE NEW CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION TANK. TANK TO SERVE THE TWO BOILERS ADJACENT TO ITS LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION SO AS TO MEET PROPER SLOPE INTO UNIT FROM BOILER CONDENSATE DISCHARGE. ROUTE NEUTRALIZATION TANK DISCHARGE TO FLOOR SINK NEARBY AND TERMINATE.
8. PROVIDE CO SENSORS WITHIN SPACE. WIRE TO EXISTING DDC CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HIGH LEVEL ALARM AND NOTIFICATION TO BMS.

**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DISTRICT U.S.D. 500**  
 ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
 WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
 KANSAS CITY, KANSAS



**pkmr**  
 ENGINEERS  
 PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
 13300 W 98TH STREET  
 LENEXA, KS 66215  
 913.492.2400  
 WWW.PKMRENG.COM

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

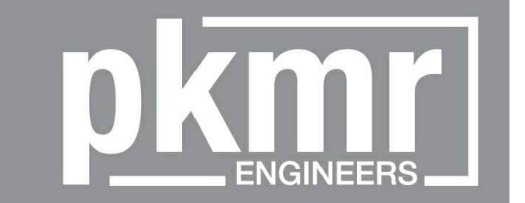
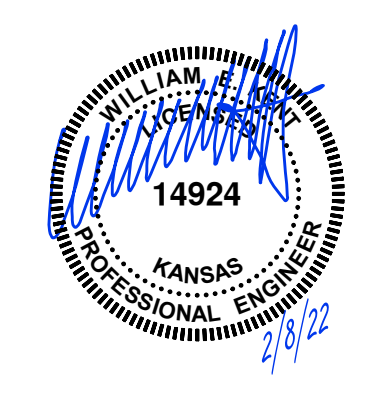
© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
 DRAWN BY: SA  
 CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**MECHANICAL - BOILER ROOMS**

DATE: 2/8/22  
 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b

SHEET NUMBER:  
**M1.4**





PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET, LENEXA, KS 66215  
913.492.2400 WWW.PKMRENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**  
**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
**ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS**  
**WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO REMAIN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 REMOVE BOILER AND ASSOCIATED BOILER CONTROLS. REMOVE 1-1/4" NATURAL GAS VALVE TRAIN BACK TO MAIN. NATURAL GAS MAIN TO REMAIN. BOILER SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO REMAIN.
- 2 REMOVE 8" BOILER FLUE, MUFFLER, AND FLUE SUPPORTS.
- 3 REMOVE 6" COMBUSTION AIR DUCT BACK TO MAIN COMBUSTION AIR DUCT.
- 4 24" EXHAUST AIR DUCT MAIN TO BE REMOVED. ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES TO BE REMOVED.
- 5 REMOVE FLUE DUCT UP TO ROOF AND ASSOCIATED EXHAUST FAN(S) AND CONTROLS. PATCH AND REPAIR TERMINATION LOCATION THROUGH ROOF.
- 6 REMOVE FLUE EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS.
- 7 REMOVE HOT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN BRANCH PIPING BACK TO MAIN. REMOVE 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE AND SHUTOFF VALVE.
- 8 REMOVE FLUE CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING.
- 9 HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
- 10 HYDRONIC PIPING AND SYSTEM ACCESSORIES (I.E. AIR SEPARATORS, EXPANSION TANKS, VALVES, STRAINERS, ETC.) TO REMAIN

**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

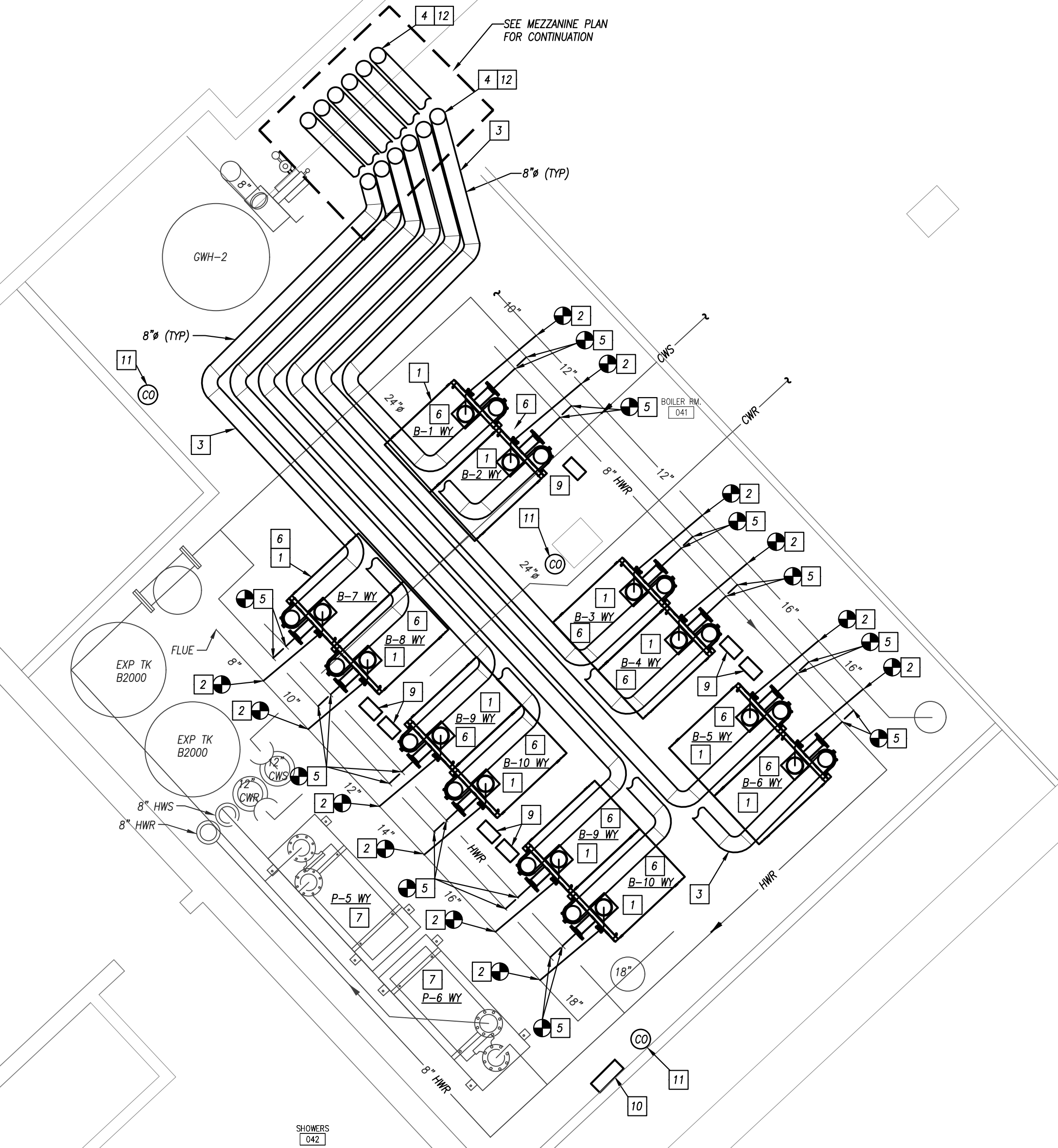
1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. ALL BOILER EXHAUST DUCTS TO BE ROUTED IN MATERIAL COMPLIANT WITH UL-173B.
3. FILL AND PURGE HEATING HOT WATER SYSTEM AND ADD ETHYLENE GLYCOL TO ACHIEVE 40% CONCENTRATION.
4. DUCT SIZES SHOWN ON PLANS ARE INSIDE FREE AREA.
5. PROVIDE NEW OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR FOR BOILER COMBUSTION AIR TEMPERATURE CONTROL.

**HVAC PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 INSTALL BOILER ON EQUIPMENT PAD. EXTEND PAD IF REQUIRED. PROVIDE EQUIPMENT NEOPRENE PAD ON TOP OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAD TO ACHIEVE A BOILER HEIGHT OF 6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR. ROUTE BOILER RELIEF DRAIN TO ADJACENT FLOOR DRAIN.
- 2 CONNECT 8" COMBUSTION AIR INTAKE TO EXISTING COMBUSTION AIR MAIN WITH NEW 45 DEG TAKEOFFS.
- 3 INSTALL NEW BOILER FLUE FOR EACH BOILER. EACH INDIVIDUAL BOILER FLUE SHALL BE INDIVIDUALLY VENTED. ROUTE FLUES AS SHOWN IN COORDINATION WITH EXISTING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN WITHIN BOILER ROOM. VERIFY ROUTING AS NEEDED.
- 4 BOILER FLUE UP TO ROOF ABOVE. TERMINATE EACH FLUE WITH WEATHER CAP. REFER TO DETAIL ON SHEET M201. ROUTE FLUES ON EITHER SIDE OF THE REMOVED COMBUSTION FLUE OPENING ON FLOOR ABOVE SO AS TO ALLOW FOR CLEAR PASSAGE BETWEEN EACH ROW OF 6 FLUES. COORDINATE PENETRATION LOCATION WITH ROOF STRUCTURE ON FLOOR ABOVE. UTILIZE BEAM SPACES ON EITHER SIDE OF EXISTING TERMINATION POINT.
- 5 CONNECT NEW 4" HWS & HWR BRANCH PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAINS. PROVIDE NEW SHUTOFF VALVES ON SUPPLY AND RETURN AND SOLENOID CONTROL VALVE ON RETURN. REPLACE EXISTING STRAINER. REPLACE FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS.
- 6 CONNECT NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING TO BOILER FROM EXISTING MAIN. PROVIDE NEW NG REGULATOR AND REGULATOR RELIEF TUBING.
- 7 HOT WATER PUMPS TO REMAIN. REPLACE VFD'S.
- 8 ROUTE DUCTS UP ON EITHER SIDE OF BEAM SPACE.
- 9 PROVIDE NEW CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION TANK. TANK TO SERVE THE TWO BOILERS ADJACENT TO ITS LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION SO AS TO MEET PROPER SLOPE INTO UNIT FROM BOILER CONDENSATE DISCHARGE. PROVIDE CONDENSATE DRAIN TRAP FOR EACH BOILER. ROUTE NEUTRALIZATION TANK DISCHARGE TO FLOOR DRAIN NEARBY AND TERMINATE. CLEAN DEBRIS FROM EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN AND REPLACE GRATE.
- 10 PROVIDE NEW BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTROLLER.
- 11 PROVIDE CO SENSORS WITHIN SPACE. WIRE TO EXISTING IDC CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HIGH LEVEL ALARM AND NOTIFICATION TO BMS.
- 12 PROVIDE DRAIN CONNECTION AT BULL HEAD TEE AT BASE OF BOILER STACK. ROUTE DRAIN TO NEARBY FLOOR DRAIN AND TERMINATE.



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**BOILER ROOM MEZZANINE PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
DRAWN BY: SA  
CHECKED BY: WK

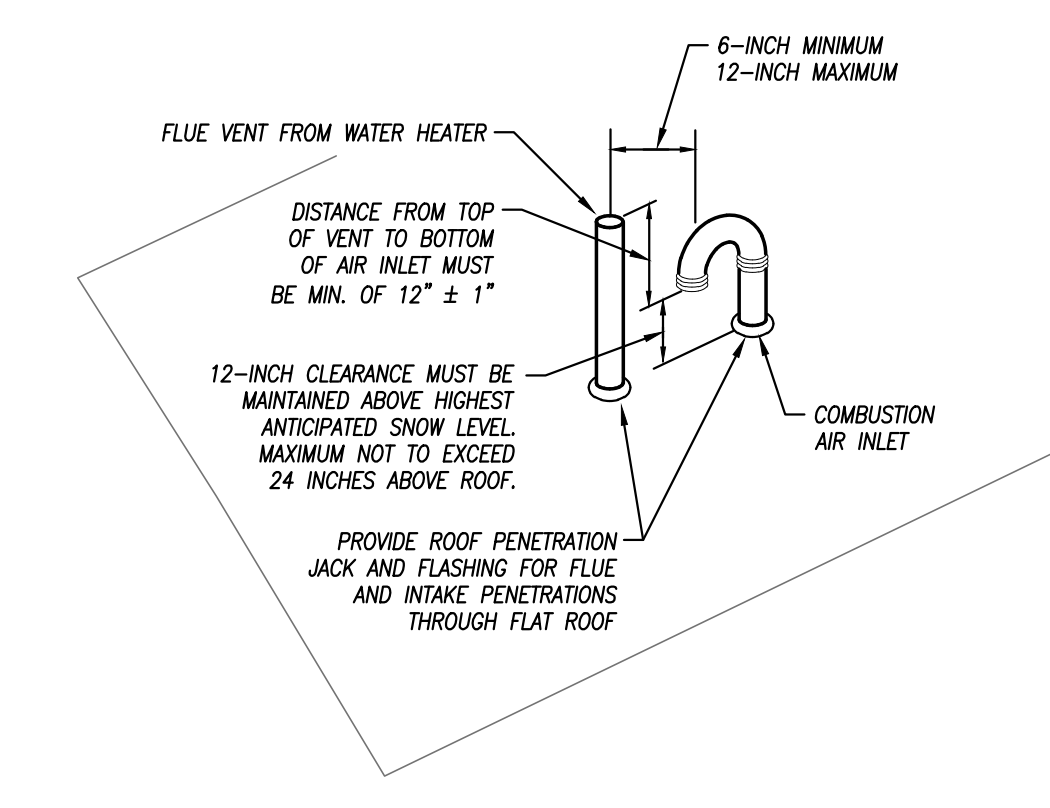
SHEET TITLE:	MECHANICAL-BOILER ROOMS
DATE:	2/8/22
PKMR PROJECT:	21.659b
SHEET NUMBER:	M1.5

**M1.5**

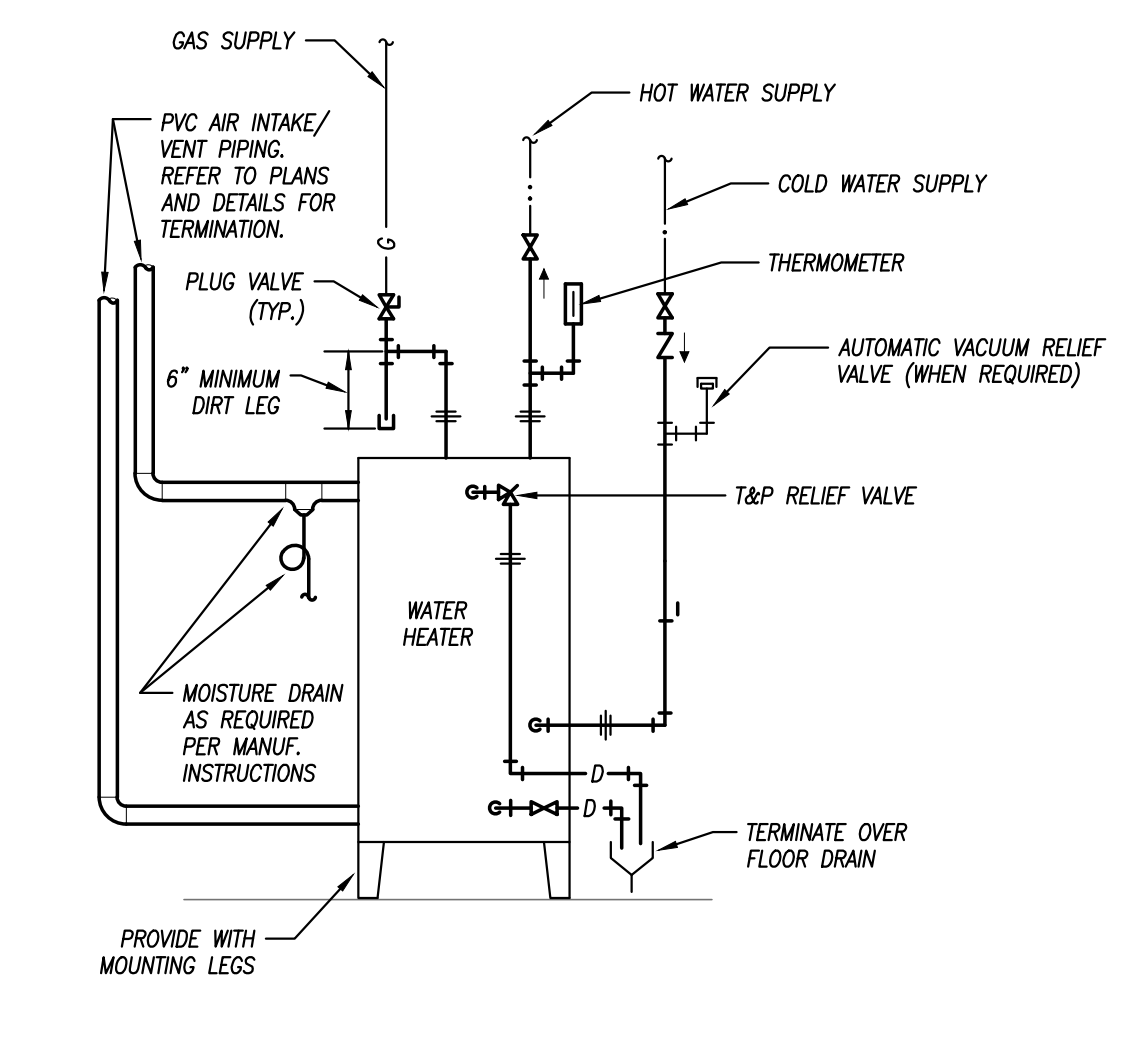


GAS WATER HEATER SCHEDULE (ARGENTINE MIDDLE SCHOOL)										
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NUMBER	GALLONS	STYLE	GAS INPUT (MBH)	THERMAL EFFICIENCY	RECOVERY @ 90°F RISE	FLUE SIZE (IN/OUT)	VOLTAGE/ PHASE	REMARKS
WH-1 A	STATE	SUFL-220-400A	220	STORAGE TANK	399.9	93%	500	4" / 4"	120V / 1PH	1, 2
WH-2 A	STATE	SUFL-220-400A	220	STORAGE TANK	399.9	93%	500.0	4" / 4"	120V / 1PH	1, 2

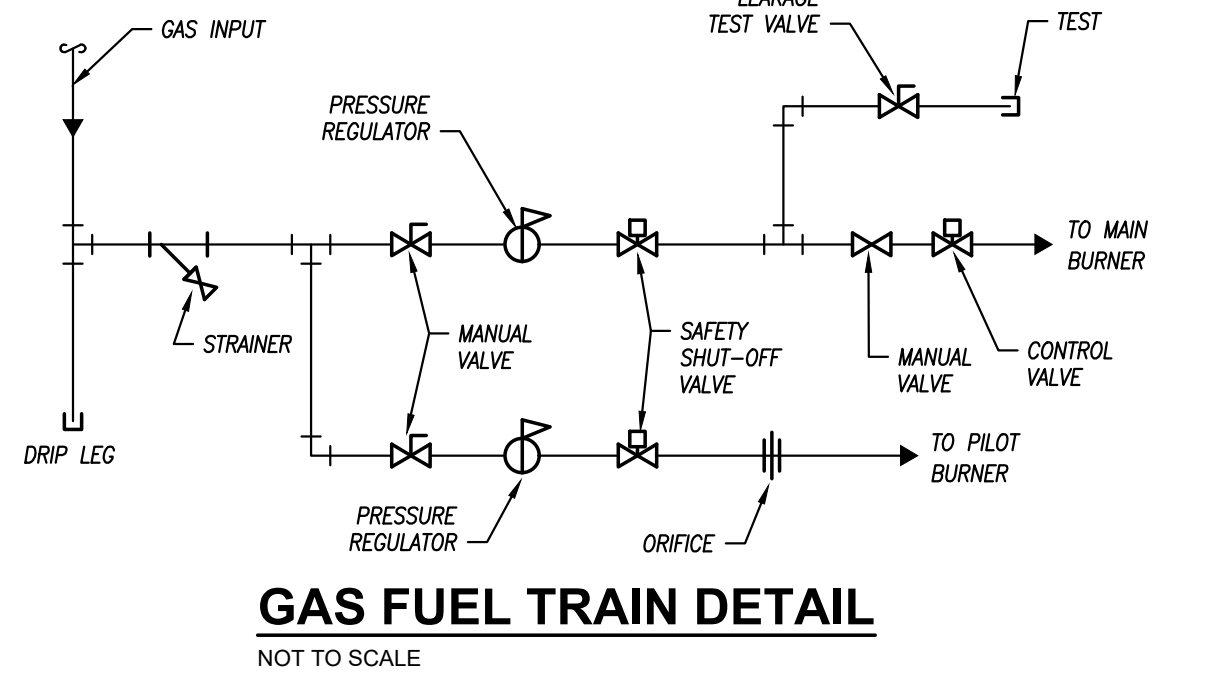
REMARKS:  
 1. DIRECT-VENT STYLE WATER HEATER.  
 2. PROVIDE WITH CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZATION KIT.



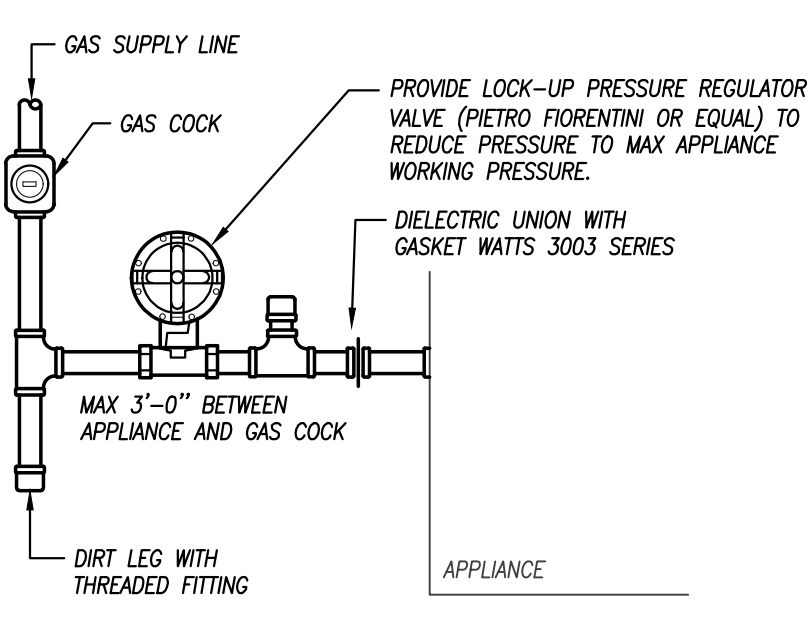
**VENT AND INTAKE TERMINATION DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE



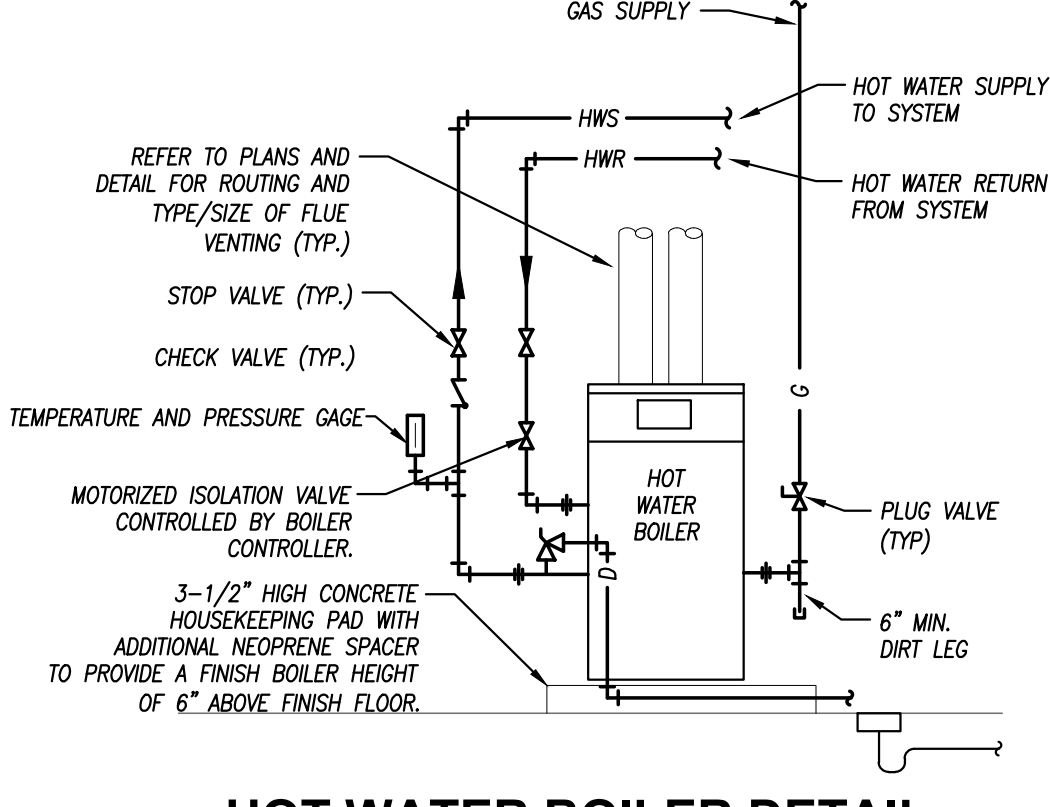
**CONDENSING GAS WATER HEATER DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE



**GAS FUEL TRAIN DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE



**TYPICAL GAS CONNECTION**  
NOT TO SCALE



**HOT WATER BOILER DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE

HIGH-EFFICIENCY BOILER SCHEDULE (ARGENTINE MIDDLE SCHOOL)											
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	INPUT (MBH)	OUTPUT (MBH)	FLOW @ 40°F TEMP. RISE (GPM)	FIRING	VENT SIZE	COMB AIR SIZE (IN.)	ELECTRICAL (VOLT / PH)	MCA	REMARKS
B-1 A	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-2 A	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-3 A	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-4 A	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-5 A	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. CONDENSING-TYPE BOILER. BOILER TO BE PROVIDED WITH CONDENSATE DRAIN KIT.  
 2. BOILER TO BE ABLE TO FIT THROUGH A 36" DOOR.  
 3. BOILER TO BE INSTALLED WITH MODSIC BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BACNET CONTROLS TIED INTO EXISTING BMS.

HIGH-EFFICIENCY BOILER SCHEDULE (CENTRAL MIDDLE SCHOOL)											
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	INPUT (MBH)	OUTPUT (MBH)	FLOW @ 40°F TEMP. RISE (GPM)	FIRING	VENT SIZE	COMB AIR SIZE (IN.)	ELECTRICAL (VOLT / PH)	MCA	REMARKS
B-1 C	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-2 C	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-3 C	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-4 C	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. CONDENSING-TYPE BOILER. BOILER TO BE PROVIDED WITH CONDENSATE DRAIN KIT.  
 2. BOILER TO BE ABLE TO FIT THROUGH A 36" DOOR.  
 3. BOILER TO BE INSTALLED WITH MODSIC BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BACNET CONTROLS TIED INTO EXISTING BMS.

HIGH-EFFICIENCY BOILER SCHEDULE (ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOL)											
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	INPUT (MBH)	OUTPUT (MBH)	FLOW @ 40°F TEMP. RISE (GPM)	FIRING	VENT SIZE	COMB AIR SIZE (IN.)	ELECTRICAL (VOLT / PH)	MCA	REMARKS
B-1 R	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-2 R	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-3 R	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-4 R	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2
B-5 R	FULTON	EDR-1000	1,000	953	48.0	MODULATING	6"	6"	120V / 1PH	12.5	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. CONDENSING-TYPE BOILER. BOILER TO BE PROVIDED WITH CONDENSATE DRAIN KIT.  
 2. BOILER TO BE ABLE TO FIT THROUGH A 36" DOOR.  
 3. BOILER TO BE INSTALLED WITH MODSIC BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BACNET CONTROLS TIED INTO EXISTING BMS.

HIGH-EFFICIENCY BOILER SCHEDULE (WASHINGTON HIGH SCHOOL)											
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	INPUT (MBH)	OUTPUT (MBH)	FLOW @ 40°F TEMP. RISE (GPM)	FIRING	VENT SIZE	COMB AIR SIZE (IN.)	ELECTRICAL (VOLT / PH)	MCA	REMARKS
B-1 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-2 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-3 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-4 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-5 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-6 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-7 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-8 WA	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. CONDENSING-TYPE BOILER. BOILER TO BE PROVIDED WITH CONDENSATE DRAIN KIT.  
 2. BOILER TO BE ABLE TO FIT THROUGH A 36" DOOR.  
 3. BOILER TO BE INSTALLED WITH MODSIC BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BACNET CONTROLS TIED INTO EXISTING BMS.

HIGH-EFFICIENCY BOILER SCHEDULE (WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOL)											
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	INPUT (MBH)	OUTPUT (MBH)	FLOW @ 40°F TEMP. RISE (GPM)	FIRING	VENT SIZE	COMB AIR SIZE (IN.)	ELECTRICAL (VOLT / PH)	MCA	REMARKS
B-1 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-2 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-3 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-4 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-5 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-6 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-7 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-8 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-9 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-10 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-11 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2
B-12 WY	FULTON	EDR-2000	2,000	1,874	94.0	MODULATING	8"	8"	120V / 1PH	25	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. CONDENSING-TYPE BOILER. BOILER TO BE PROVIDED WITH CONDENSATE DRAIN KIT.  
 2. BOILER TO BE ABLE TO FIT THROUGH A 36" DOOR.  
 3. BOILER TO BE INSTALLED WITH MODSIC BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BACNET CONTROLS TIED INTO EXISTING BMS.

HVAC PIPING MATERIAL SCHEDULE									
SYSTEM	SIZE	TYPE/SCHED	MATERIAL	ACCEPTABLE FITTINGS	FIELD TEST PRESSURE/TIME	ALLOWABLE IN PLENUMS	INSULATION		
CONDENSATE DRAIN INTERIOR	3/4" - 2"	SCH. 40	CPVC	SOLVENT JOINED	10 FT - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 1/2" (PLENUM ONLY)		
CONDENSATE DRAIN INTERIOR	1/2" - 2"	L	COPPER	SOLDER, PRO-PRESS	10 FT - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 1/2" (PLENUM ONLY)		
HEATING HOT WATER	1/2" - 1-1/2"	L	COPPER	SOLDER, PRO-PRESS	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 1-1/2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	2"	L	COPPER	SOLDER, PRO-PRESS	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	1/2" - 1-1/2"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEAMLESS	THREADED IRON	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 1-1/2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	2"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEAMLESS	THREADED IRON	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	1/2" - 1-1/4"	L	COPPER	CONTINUOUS TUBING, BRAZED	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	ELASTOMERIC 1-1/2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	2 1/2" - 8"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEEMED	WELDED / FLANGED	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 2"		
HEATING HOT WATER	2 1/2" - 8"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEEMED	VICTALUC	100 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	FIBERGLASS W/ ASI 2"		
BOILER RELIEF	1/2" - 2-1/2"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEAMLESS	THREADED IRON	130 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	-		
BOILER RELIEF	2 1/2" - 8"	SCH. 40	STEEL - SEEMED	WELDED / FLANGED	130 PSI - 1/2HR	YES	-		

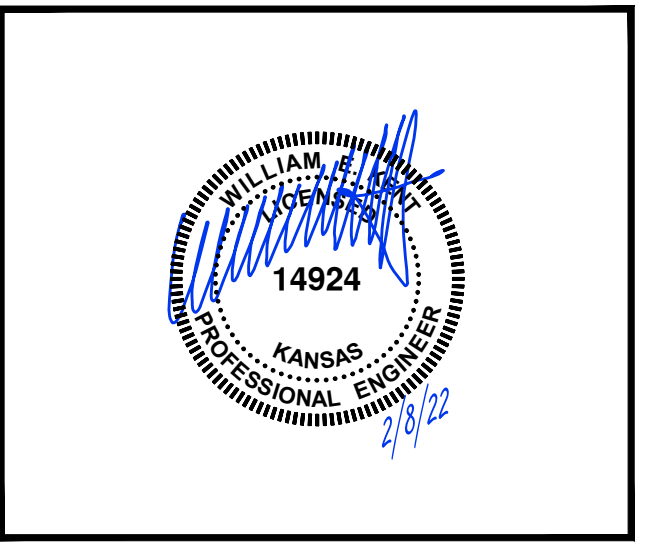
NOTES:  
 1. ALL PIPING AND MATERIALS IN PLENUMS MUST MEET ASTM E84 FLAME/SMOKE RATING OF 25/50.  
 2. ALL INSULATION THICKNESSES SHALL MEET ASHRAE 90.1 - 2007 REQUIREMENTS AT A MINIMUM.  
 3. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR MORE DETAILED INFORMATION.

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE (ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOL)													
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NUMBER	TYPE	SERVICE	CFM	E.S.P. (IN)	HP	DRIVE	SONES	RPM	ELECTRICAL	CONTROL	REMARKS
EF-1 R	ENEREX	RSV-315	BOILER EXHAUST SYSTEM	BOILER FLUES	1,400	1.00	1/2	DIRECT	48	1,600	120V / 1PH	BMS	1, 2
EF-2 R	ENEREX	RSV-315	BOILER EXHAUST SYSTEM	BOILER FLUES	1,400	1.00	1/2	DIRECT	48	1,600	120V / 1PH	BMS	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. UNIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH FULL SYSTEM REDUNDANCY INCLUDING DUPLICATE CONTROLLER, SENSORS, AND TRANSDUCERS.  
 2. UNIT TO BE CONTROLLED VIA THE BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE (WASHINGTON HIGH SCHOOL)													
PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NUMBER	TYPE	SERVICE	CFM	E.S.P. (IN)	HP	DRIVE	SONES	RPM	ELECTRICAL	CONTROL	REMARKS
EF-1 WA	ENEREX	RSV-450-2	BOILER EXHAUST SYSTEM	BOILER FLUES	3,900	1.00	2	DIRECT	56	1,720	208V / 3PH	BMS	1, 2
EF-1 WA	ENEREX	RSV-450-2	BOILER EXHAUST SYSTEM	BOILER FLUES	3,900	1.00	2	DIRECT	56	1,720	208V / 3PH	BMS	1, 2

REMARKS:  
 1. UNIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH FULL SYSTEM REDUNDANCY INCLUDING DUPLICATE CONTROLLER, SENSORS, AND TRANSDUCERS.  
 2. UNIT TO BE CONTROLLED VIA THE BOILER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.



**pkmr**  
ENGINEERS

PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
 13300 W 98TH STREET  
 913.492.2400  
 WWW.PKMR.ENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**  
**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
**ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS**  
**WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS**

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

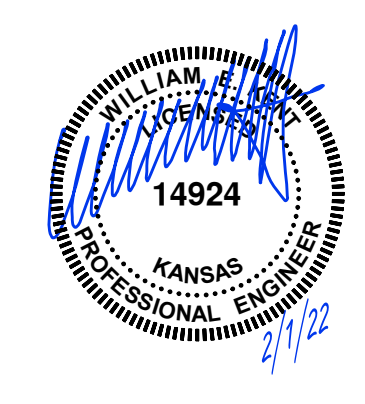
SHEET TITLE:  
**MECH / ELEC SCHED/DTLS**

DATE: **2/8/22** PKMR PROJECT: **21.659b**

SHEET NUMBER:

**M2.1**





PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET  
913.492.2400  
LENEXA, KS 66215  
WWW.PKMRENG.COM

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

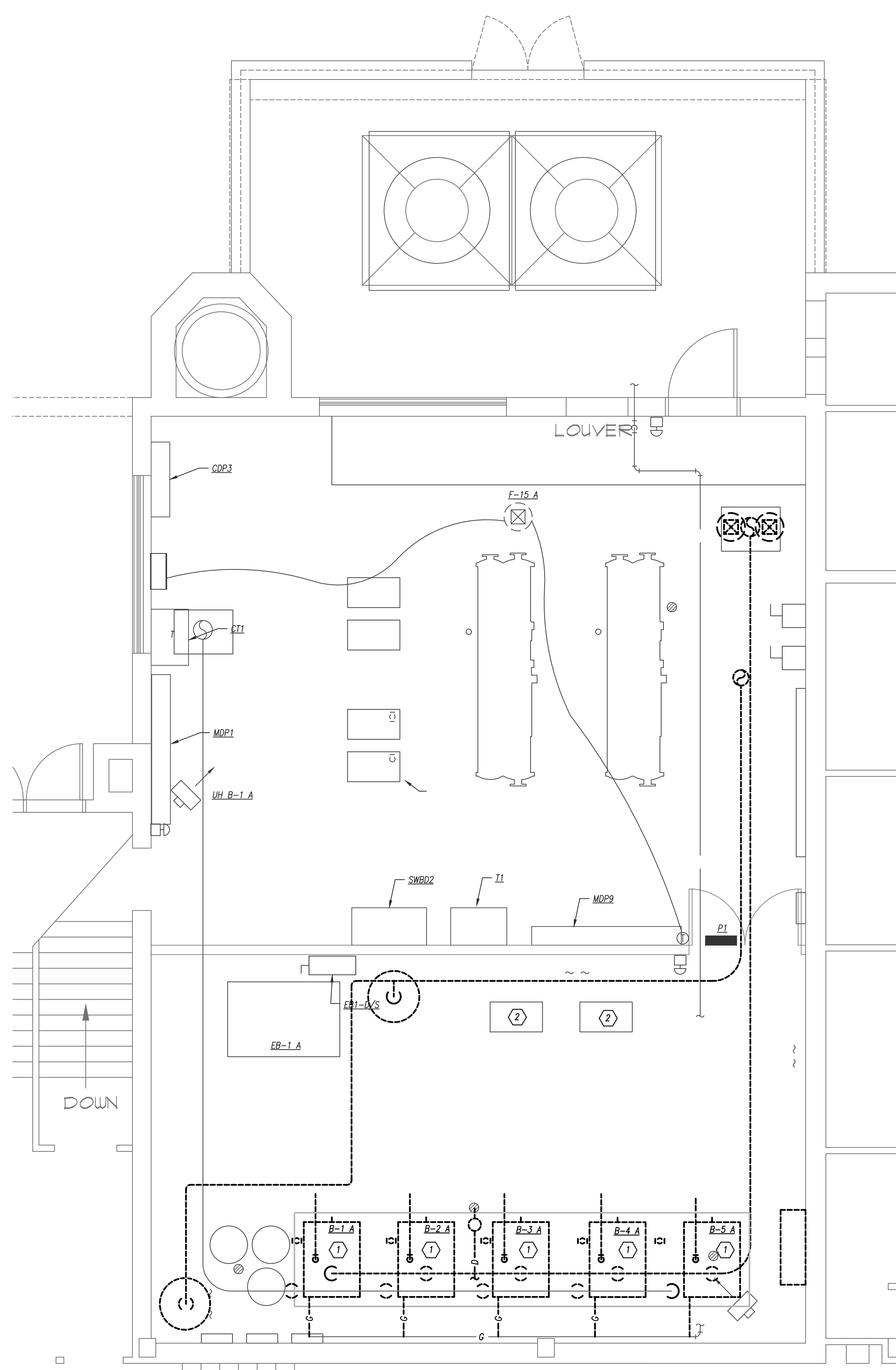
- (1) DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM BOILER TO BE REPLACED AND PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION.
- (2) DISCONNECT EXISTING VFD FROM PUMP AND PREPARE FOR REPLACEMENT.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

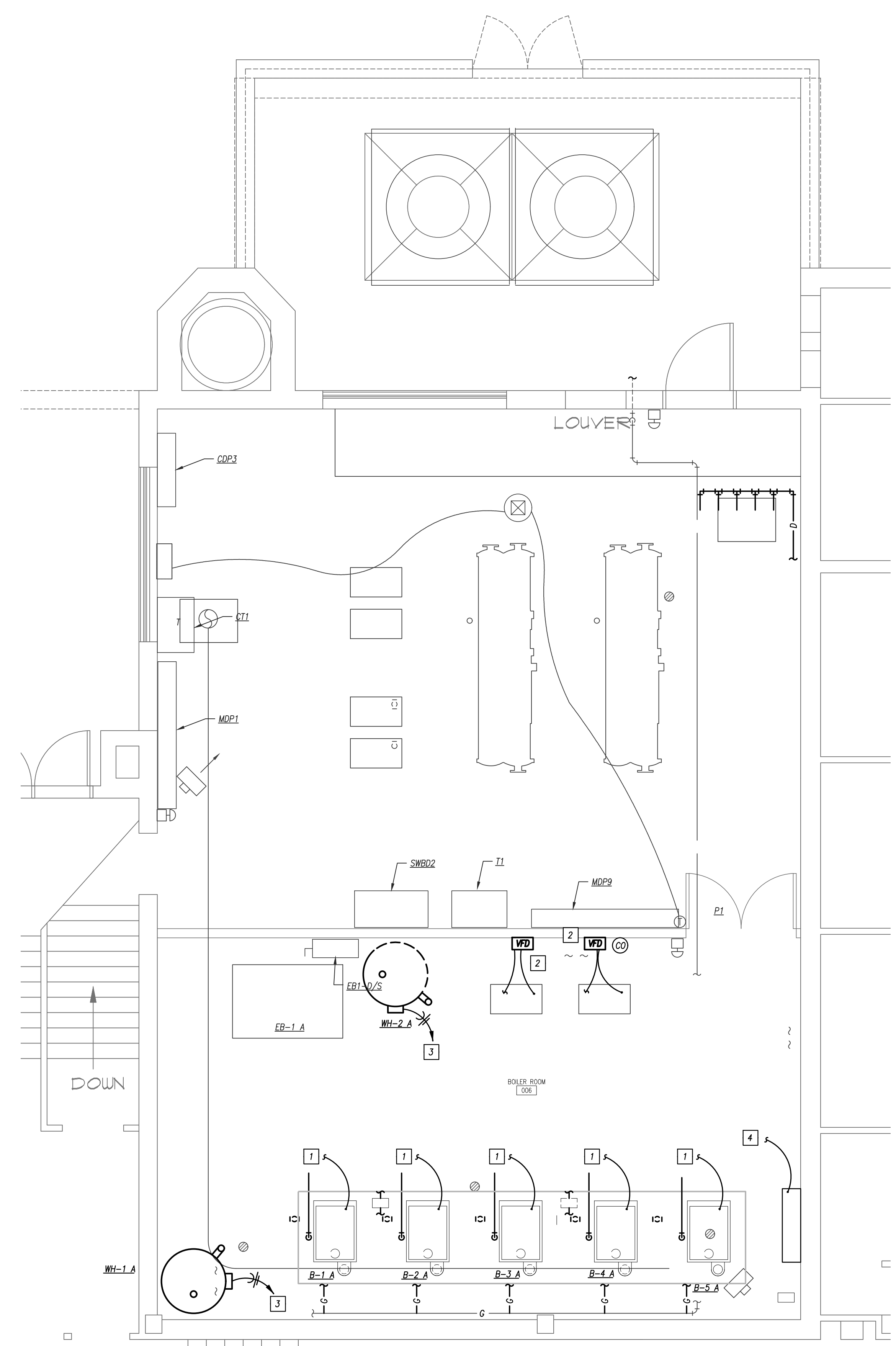
- 1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- 2. COORDINATE EXACT NEMA CONFIGURATIONS OF RECEPTACLES SERVING EQUIPMENT WITH EXACT EQUIPMENT BEING FURNISHED.
- 3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS/REQUIREMENTS FOR RECEPTACLES, INCLUDING OTC, WEATHER-RESISTANT, HOSPITAL-GRADE, AND TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES.
- 4. EXACT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR CLARITY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCT DETECTORS, ETC. WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACTOR.
- 5. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SMOKE DETECTORS WITH CEILING FANS, HVAC DIFFUSERS, SPRINKLER HEADS, ETC. PER NFPA REQUIREMENTS.

**POWER PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- [1] RECONNECT TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS BOILER.
- [2] REPLACE EXISTING VFD AND RECONNECT TO EXISTING PUMP AND CIRCUIT.
- [3] PROVIDE A NEW 20A/1P CIRCUIT IN EXISTING PANEL FOR WATER HEATER. PROVIDE NEW CB AS REQUIRED.
- [4] PROVIDE POWER AND INTERCONNECTING WIRING TO BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM.



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

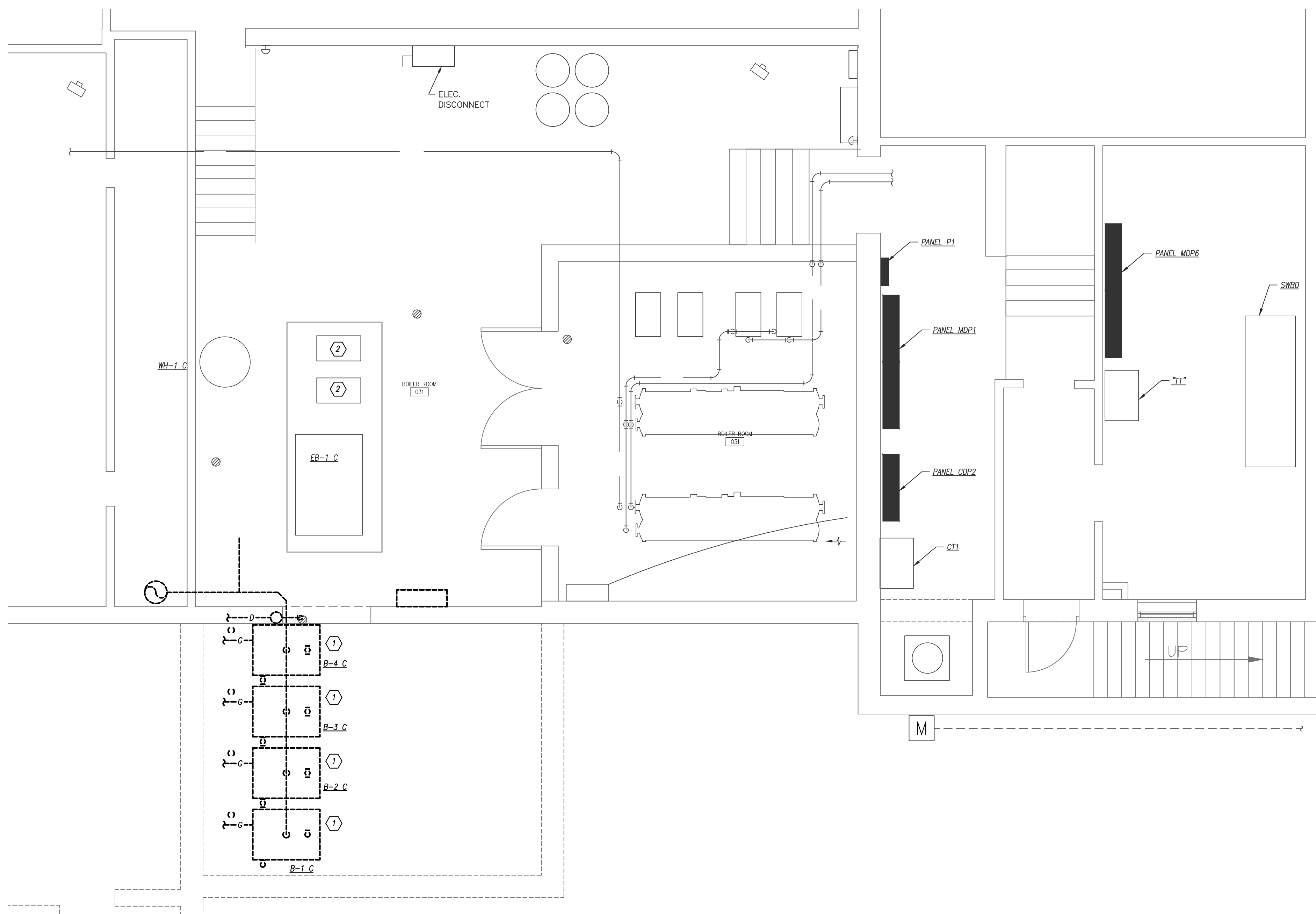
ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
DRAWN BY: SA  
CHECKED BY: WK

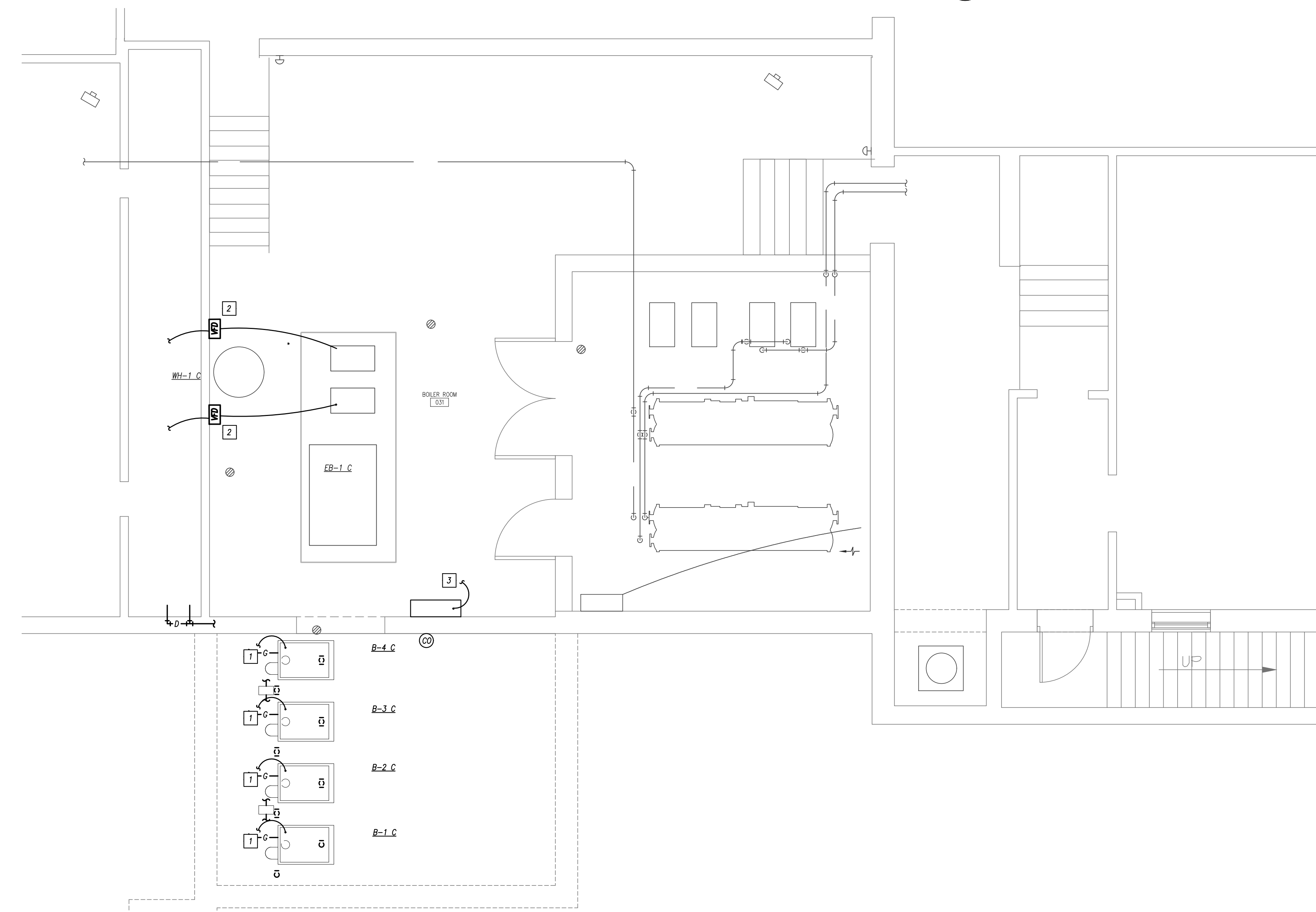
SHEET TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL - BOILER PLANS**

DATE: 2/1/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
SHEET NUMBER:

E1.1



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
1/4" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

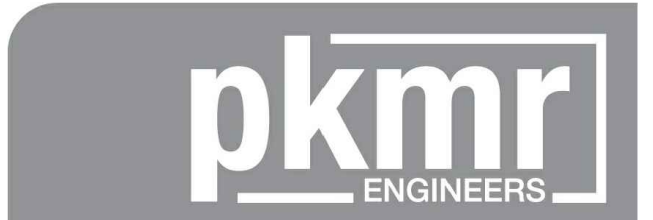
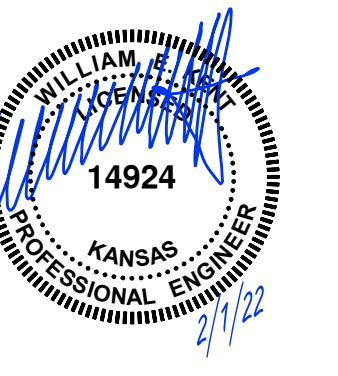
- ① DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM BOILER TO BE REPLACED AND PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION.
- ② DISCONNECT EXISTING VFD FROM PUMP AND PREPARE FOR REPLACEMENT.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

- 1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- 2. COORDINATE EXACT NEMA CONFIGURATIONS OF RECEPTACLES SERVING EQUIPMENT WITH EXACT EQUIPMENT BEING FURNISHED.
- 3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS/REQUIREMENTS FOR RECEPTACLES, INCLUDING OTC, WEATHER-RESISTANT, HOSPITAL-GRADE, AND TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES.
- 4. EXACT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR CLARITY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCT DETECTORS, ETC. WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACTOR.
- 5. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SMOKE DETECTORS WITH CEILING FANS, HVAC DIFFUSERS, SPRINKLER HEADS, ETC. PER NFPA REQUIREMENTS.

**POWER PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 RECONNECT TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS BOILER.
- 2 REPLACE EXISTING VFD AND RECONNECT TO EXISTING PUMP AND CIRCUIT.
- 3 PROVIDE POWER AND INTERCONNECTING WIRING TO BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM.



PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
13300 W 98TH STREET, LENEXA, KS 66215  
913.492.2400 WWW.PKMRENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

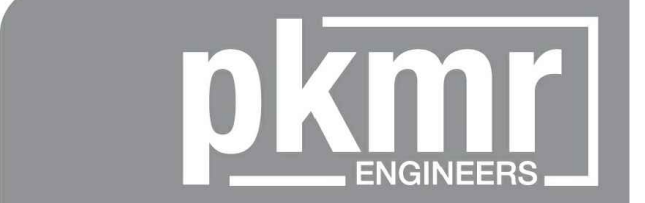
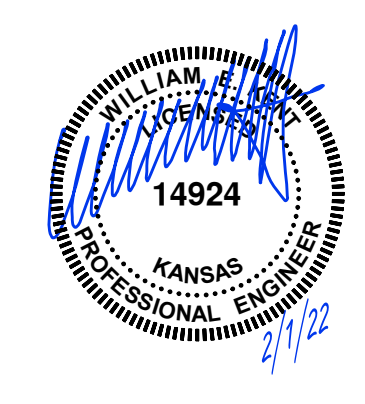
© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
DRAWN BY: SA  
CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL - BOILER ROOMS**

DATE: 2/1/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b

SHEET NUMBER:  
**E1.2**





PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
 13300 W 98TH STREET, LENEXA, KS 66215  
 913.492.2400 WWW.PKMR.ENG.COM

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

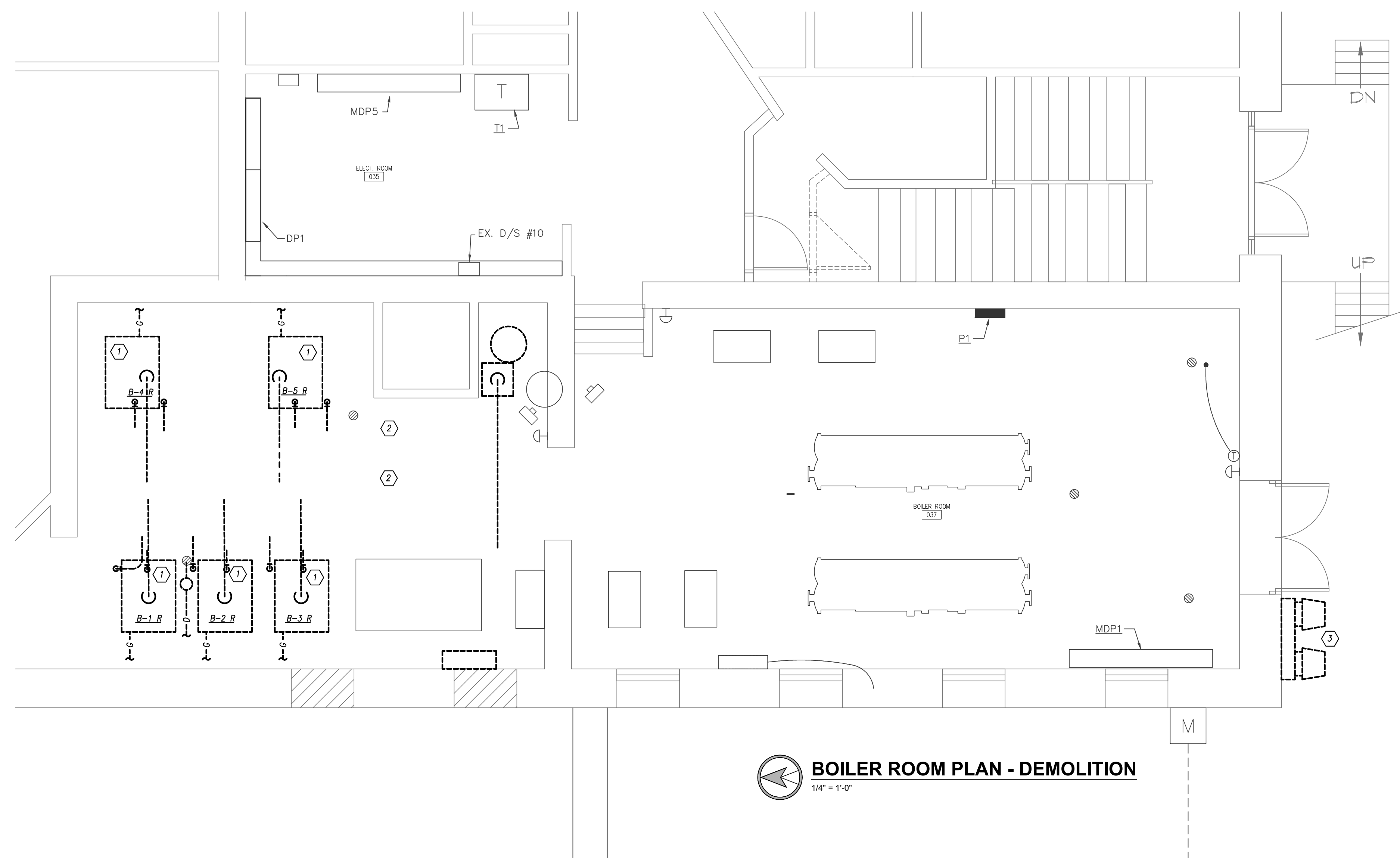
- ① DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM BOILER TO BE REPLACED AND PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION.
- ② DISCONNECT EXISTING VFD FROM PUMP AND PREPARE FOR REPLACEMENT.
- ③ DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM FLUE EXHAUST SYSTEM TO BE REPLACED ALONG WITH MISCELLANEOUS CONTROLS.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

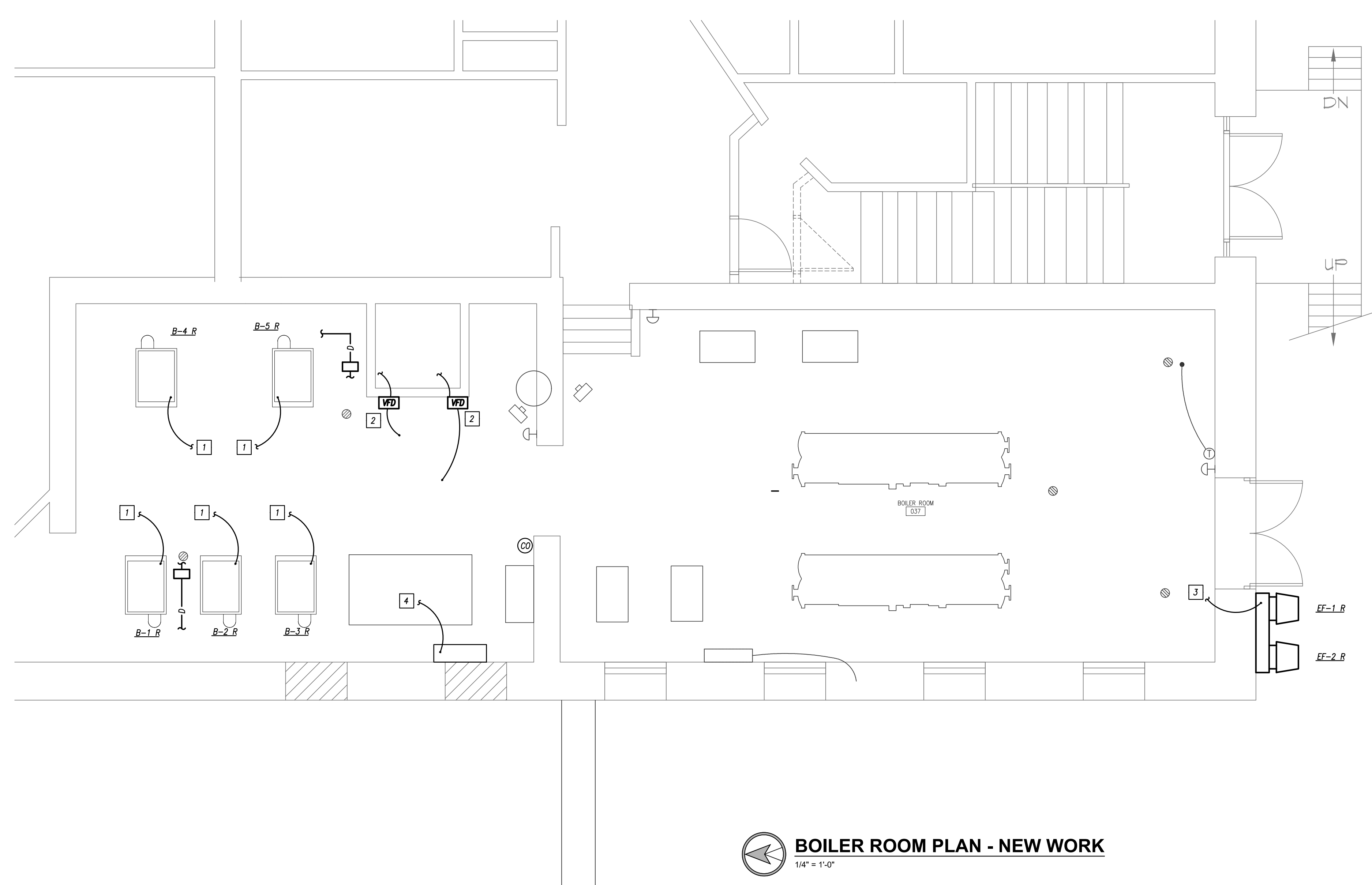
- 1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- 2. COORDINATE EXACT NEMA CONFIGURATIONS OF RECEPTACLES SERVING EQUIPMENT WITH EXACT EQUIPMENT BEING FURNISHED.
- 3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS/REQUIREMENTS FOR RECEPTACLES, INCLUDING GFCI WEATHER-RESISTANT, HOSPITAL-GRADE, AND TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES.
- 4. EXACT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR CLARITY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCT DETECTORS, ETC. WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACTOR.
- 5. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SMOKE DETECTORS WITH CEILING FANS, HVAC DIFFUSERS, SPRINKLER HEADS, ETC. PER NFPA REQUIREMENTS.

**POWER PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 RECONNECT TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS BOILER.
- 2 REPLACE EXISTING VFD AND RECONNECT TO EXISTING PUMP AND CIRCUIT.
- 3 REUSE EXISTING CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS EXHAUST SYSTEM. PROVIDE ALL NEW CONNECTIONS. COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF CONTROL PANEL, MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND OTHER LINE VOLTAGE REQUIREMENTS WITH EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION LOCATIONS IN BOILER ROOM.
- 4 PROVIDE POWER TO BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM AND RELATED INTERLOCKS. COORDINATE WITH M/C.



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"

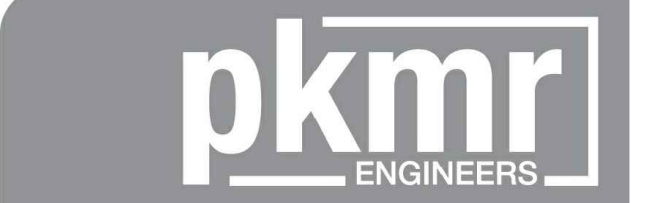
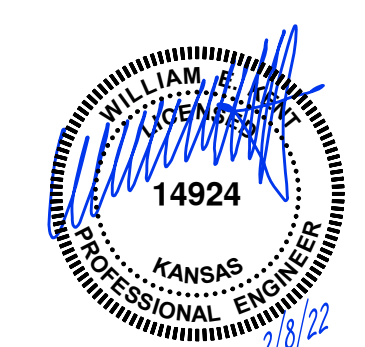
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
 ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
 WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
 KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
 DRAWN BY: SA  
 CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL BOILER PLANS**

DATE: 2/1/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
 SHEET NUMBER: **E1.3**



PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
 13300 W 98TH STREET, LENEXA, KS 66215  
 913.492.2400 WWW.PKMR.ENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**  
**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS SCHOOL DISTRICT U.S.D. 500**  
**ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS**  
**WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS**  
**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

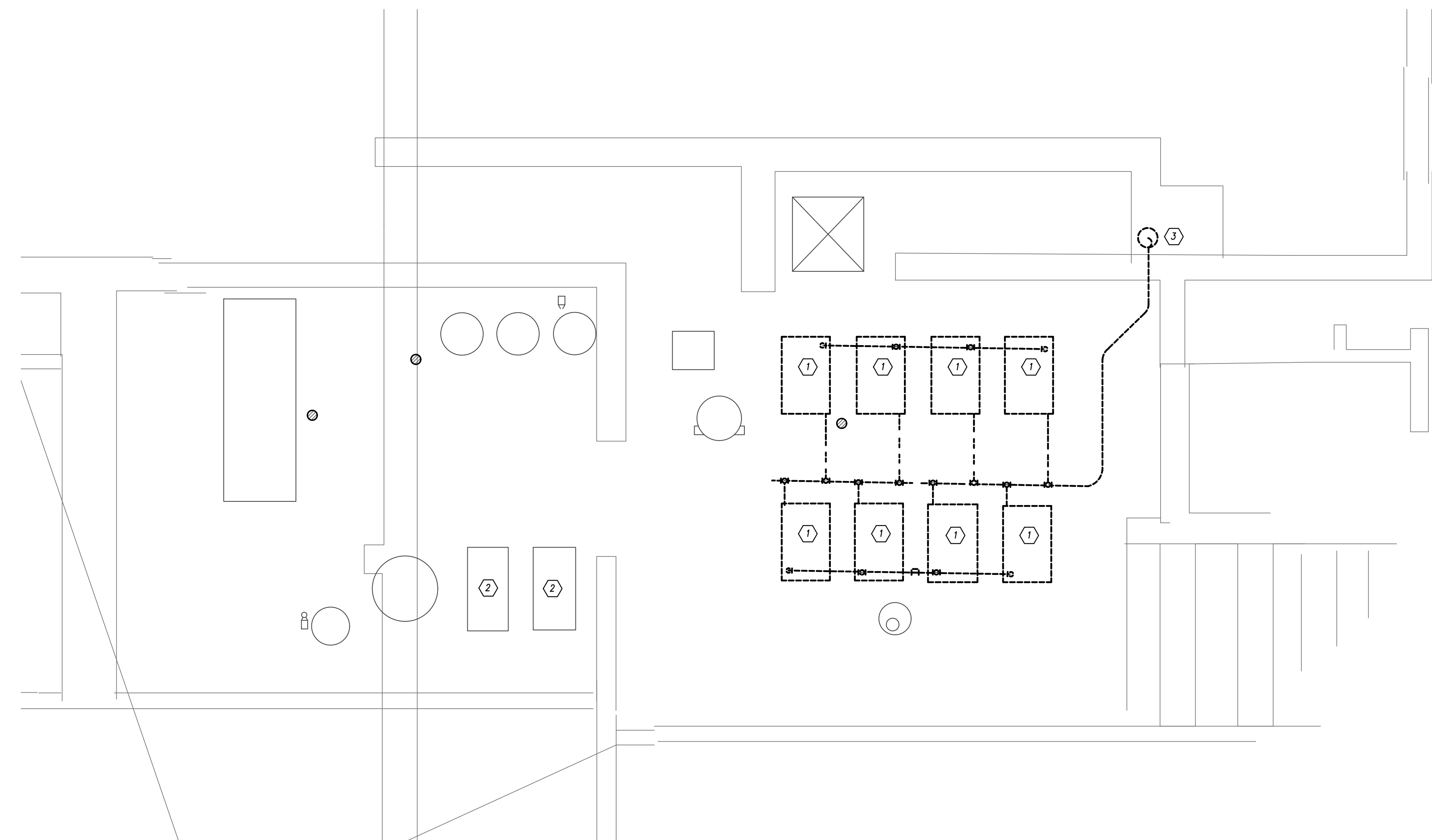
1. DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM BOILER TO BE REPLACED AND PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION.
2. DISCONNECT EXISTING VFD FROM PUMP AND PREPARE FOR REPLACEMENT.
3. DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FOR COMBUSTION EXHAUST FANS. PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION TO NEW.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

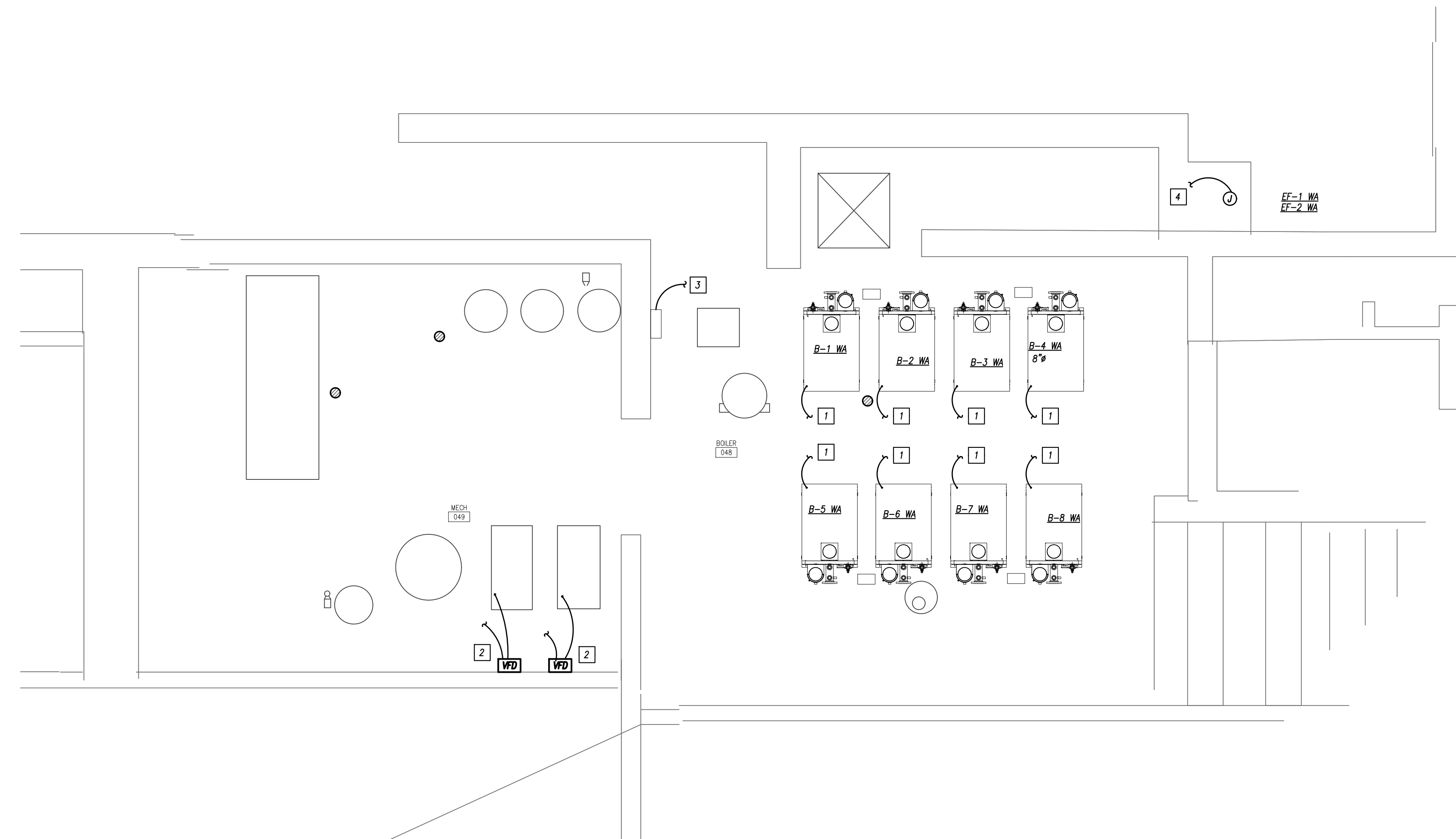
1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
2. COORDINATE EXACT NEMA CONFIGURATIONS OF RECEPTACLES SERVING EQUIPMENT WITH EXACT EQUIPMENT BEING FURNISHED.
3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS/REQUIREMENTS FOR RECEPTACLES, INCLUDING OPEN WEATHER-RESISTANT, HOSPITAL-GRADE, AND TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES.
4. EXACT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR CLARITY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCT DETECTORS, ETC. WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACTOR.
5. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SMOKE DETECTORS WITH CEILING FANS, HVAC DIFFUSERS, SPRINKLER HEADS, ETC. PER NFPA REQUIREMENTS.

**POWER PLAN KEYED NOTES**

1. RECONNECT TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS BOILER.
2. REPLACE EXISTING VFD AND RECONNECT TO EXISTING PUMP AND CIRCUIT.
3. RECONNECT TO PREVIOUS POWER AND CIRCUITING FOR COMBUSTION FAN SYSTEM CONTROLS. COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH M/C FOR PROPER INSTALLATION AND INTERCONNECTIONS.
4. RECONNECT TO PREVIOUS POWER FOR COMBUSTION FANS AT ROOF. PROVIDE ALL INTERCONNECTING CIRCUITING AND CONTROLS.



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"



**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
 DRAWN BY: SA  
 CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL - BOILER ROOMS**

DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
 SHEET NUMBER: **E1.4**





PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS LLC  
 13300 W 98TH STREET, LENEXA, KS 66215  
 913.492.2400 WWW.PKMRENG.COM

**KANSAS CITY, KANSAS**  
**BOILER REPLACEMENTS**  
**KANSAS SCHOOL DIRSTICT U.S.D. 500**  
 ARGENTINE, CENTRAL & ROSEDALE MIDDLE SCHOOLS  
 WASHINGTON & WYANDOTTE HIGH SCHOOLS  
 KANSAS CITY, KANSAS

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. REFER TO GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.

**DEMOLITION PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 DISCONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL FROM BOILER TO BE REPLACED AND PREPARE FOR RECONNECTION.
- 2 DISCONNECT EXISTING VFD FROM PUMP AND PREPARE FOR REPLACEMENT.
- 3 REMOVE POWER AND RELATED CIRCUITING FROM COMBUSTION AIR FAN SYSTEM.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

- 1. REFER TO GENERAL NOTES ON MEP COVER SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS OF WORK.
- 2. COORDINATE EXACT NEMA CONFIGURATIONS OF RECEPTACLES SERVING EQUIPMENT WITH EXACT EQUIPMENT BEING FURNISHED.
- 3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS/REQUIREMENTS FOR RECEPTACLES, INCLUDING OTC, WEATHER-RESISTANT, HOSPITAL-GRADE, AND TAMPER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES.
- 4. EXACT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS MAY NOT BE SHOWN FOR CLARITY. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCT DETECTORS, ETC. WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACTOR.
- 5. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF SMOKE DETECTORS WITH CEILING FANS, HVAC DIFFUSERS, SPRINKLER HEADS, ETC. PER NFPA REQUIREMENTS.

**POWER PLAN KEYED NOTES**

- 1 RECONNECT TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT FROM PREVIOUS BOILER.
- 2 REPLACE EXISTING VFD AND RECONNECT TO EXISTING PUMP AND CIRCUIT.
- 3 PROVIDE POWER AND INTERCONNECTING WIRING TO BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM.

**BOILER ROOM PLAN - DEMOLITION**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"

**BOILER ROOM PLAN - NEW WORK**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"

ISSUED FOR:	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1		
2		
3		

© PEARSON KENT MCKINLEY RAAF ENGINEERS, LLC  
 DRAWN BY: SA  
 CHECKED BY: WK

SHEET TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL - BOILER ROOMS**

DATE: 2/8/22 PKMR PROJECT: 21.659b  
 SHEET NUMBER:

**E1.5**